

8-2020

## BRINGING TIL THERAPY BEYOND MELANOMA: ADVANCING THE TREATMENT OF ADVANCED PANCREATIC AND OVARIAN CANCERS

Donald Sakellariou-Thompson

Follow this and additional works at: [https://digitalcommons.library.tmc.edu/utgsbs\\_dissertations](https://digitalcommons.library.tmc.edu/utgsbs_dissertations)



Part of the [Immunotherapy Commons](#), and the [Medicine and Health Sciences Commons](#)

### Recommended Citation

Sakellariou-Thompson, Donald, "BRINGING TIL THERAPY BEYOND MELANOMA: ADVANCING THE TREATMENT OF ADVANCED PANCREATIC AND OVARIAN CANCERS" (2020). *The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center UTHealth Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences Dissertations and Theses (Open Access)*. 1022.

[https://digitalcommons.library.tmc.edu/utgsbs\\_dissertations/1022](https://digitalcommons.library.tmc.edu/utgsbs_dissertations/1022)

This Dissertation (PhD) is brought to you for free and open access by the The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center UTHealth Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences at DigitalCommons@TMC. It has been accepted for inclusion in The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center UTHealth Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences Dissertations and Theses (Open Access) by an authorized administrator of DigitalCommons@TMC. For more information, please contact [nha.huynh@library.tmc.edu](mailto:nha.huynh@library.tmc.edu).

BRINGING TIL THERAPY BEYOND MELANOMA: ADVANCING THE TREATMENT  
OF ADVANCED PANCREATIC AND OVARIAN CANCERS

by

Donald Anastas Sakellariou-Thompson, B.S.

APPROVED:

---

Chantale Bernatchez, Ph.D.  
Co-Advisory Professor

---

Patrick Hwu, M.D.  
Co-Advisory Professor

---

Gregory Lizee, Ph.D.

---

Carlos Antonio Torres-Cabala, M.D.

---

Gheath Al-Atrash, D.O.

---

Roza Nurieva, Ph.D.

---

APPROVED:

---

Dean, The University of Texas  
MD Anderson Cancer Center UTHealth Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences

BRINGING TIL THERAPY BEYOND MELANOMA: ADVANCING THE TREATMENT  
OF ADVANCED PANCREATIC AND OVARIAN CANCERS

A

DISSERTATION

Presented to the Faculty of

The University of Texas

MD Anderson Cancer Center UTHealth

Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences

in Partial Fulfillment

of the Requirements

for the Degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

by

Donald Anastas Sakellariou-Thompson, B.S.  
Houston, Texas

AUGUST, 2020

## **Dedication**

The work of this dissertation is dedicated to my parents who always showed me the way and never stopped encouraging me. Σας αγαπώ πάρα πολύ.

## **Acknowledgements**

The work in this dissertation would not have been possible without the tremendous support, guidance, encouragement, and collaboration of the so many wonderful people around me. I owe the greatest debt of gratitude to several people without whom none of this would have been possible. Chantale, your constant patience, encouragement, and support were a calming force that allowed me to keep pushing forward. Dr. Hwu, I appreciate you always challenging me to go further and providing inspiration through your dedication. Thank you both for taking a chance on me and giving me this opportunity. Cara and Marie, thank you for taking me under your wing. Your guidance, knowledge, infinite patience, and unwavering support were invaluable. It was an honor and a privilege to learn from all of you.

I would also like to acknowledge the contributions of the rest of the current and former members of the Bernatchez lab, Haymaker lab, and Melanoma TIL Lab who were always willing to provide help, moral support, or have a silly chat, and without whom this experience would have been far less enjoyable. I have been fortunate to work with such amazing people.

Thank you to the rest of my Advisory Committee members, past and present, for your commitment, advice, and encouragement.

Thank you to all my amazing collaborators throughout MD Anderson, without whom I could not have completed this work. There is no better collaborative environment than here.

Thank you to the administration, faculty, and staff at the GSBS for their help and understanding, and for creating a great environment in which to pursue our studies.

Finally, to my family and friends, I don't have the words to convey the depth of my gratitude. I would be nothing without your unconditional love, support, and encouragement.

## Abstract

### BRINGING TIL THERAPY BEYOND MELANOMA: ADVANCING THE TREATMENT OF ADVANCED PANCREATIC AND OVARIAN CANCERS

Donald Sakellariou-Thompson, B.S.

Advisory Professors: Chantale Bernatchez, Ph.D.  
Patrick Hwu, M.D.

The success of checkpoint blockade immunotherapy (CBI) has reinvigorated the cancer therapy field, particularly for advanced melanoma which has doubled the survival rates compared to 20 years ago. However, there are many solid tumor types that are yet to receive substantial benefit from this ground breaking therapy, two of which are pancreatic cancer (PDAC) and ovarian cancer (OvCa). As such, the 5-year survival rate for PDAC and OvCa stand at 9% and 28% respectively. Despite the lack of efficacy of CBI so far, there is still evidence for the role of immune control in these cancers as evidenced by presence of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) correlating with increased survival. Since *in vivo* manipulation of TIL through CBI does not seem to be sufficient to generate a strong clinical response, approaches involving *ex vivo* manipulation of immune cells, such as adoptive cell therapy (ACT) using autologous TIL, might be able to provide therapeutic benefit. The effectiveness of TIL ACT has been demonstrated in metastatic melanoma with overall response rates around 50%. Given this success and the anti-tumor potential of the immune infiltrate in PDAC and OvCa, I sought to assess the feasibility of TIL ACT in these solid tumors. My work here has demonstrated the feasibility of TIL ACT for PDAC and OvCa by showing that they harbor an activated, anti-tumor CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell infiltrate that can be robustly and reliably expanded using an improved 3-signal culture method consisting of a CD3 stimulation, an

agonistic 4-1BB mAb, and high-dose IL-2. Additionally, these results show that TIL ACT for PDAC and OvCa is viable regardless of primary or metastatic site and regardless of prior chemotherapy. Furthermore, given the difficulty of treating PDAC, single-cell RNA sequencing was used to interrogate the immune landscape to further our understanding of the TIL heterogeneity in PDAC. Paired transcriptomic and T-cell receptor sequencing revealed novel TIL populations with potential prognostic and therapeutic implications. A Phase II clinical trial based on this work has been initiated at MDACC to evaluate the feasibility of the adoptive transfer of autologous TIL in recurrent or refractory PDAC and OvCa (NCT03610490).

## Table of Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Approval Page.....   | i   |
| Title Page .....   | ii  |
| Dedication .....   | iii |
| Acknowledgements .....   | iv  |
| Abstract .....   | v   |
| Table of Contents .....  | vii |
| List of Figures .....  | ix  |
| List of Tables.....  | x   |
| Chapter 1: Introduction .....  | 1   |
| 1.1: The Immune System and Cancer.....   | 2   |
| 1.1.1 Innate Immunity .....  | 3   |
| 1.1.2 In between innate and adaptive immunity .....  | 5   |
| 1.1.3 Adaptive immunity.....   | 6   |
| 1.1.4 T-cell differentiation and plasticity .....  | 9   |
| 1.1.5 Initiation of an adaptive immune response.....   | 13  |
| 1.1.6 The immune surveillance of cancer.....   | 16  |
| 1.2: Cancer Immunotherapy .....  | 18  |
| 1.2.1 Cytokine Therapy .....   | 19  |
| 1.2.2 Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors.....  | 20  |
| 1.2.3 Costimulatory activation of T cells .....  | 23  |
| 1.2.4 Cancer Vaccines .....  | 25  |
| 1.3: Cellular Immunotherapy for Cancer.....  | 27  |
| 1.3.1 Adoptive cell therapy with tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes .....  | 29  |
| 1.3.2 Antigen-specific T cell therapy .....  | 31  |
| 1.3.3 Chimeric-antigen receptor T cell therapy.....  | 33  |
| 1.4: Improvement of TIL-based Adoptive Cell Therapy.....   | 34  |
| 1.4.1 Adding 4-1BB costimulation.....  | 35  |
| 1.4.2 Improving TIL product with gas-permeable culture flasks .....  | 39  |
| 1.4.3 Genetic engineering of TIL to improve function.....  | 40  |
| 1.5: Main Theoretical Questions .....  | 41  |
| Chapter 2: Materials and Methods .....   | 43  |
| Chapter 3: 4-1BB Agonist Focuses CD8 <sup>+</sup> Tumor-Infiltrating T-Cell Growth In to a Distinct<br>Repertoire Capable Of Tumor Recognition in Pancreatic Cancer..... | 51  |



|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 3.1 Introduction .....  | 51  |
| 3.2 Results .....   | 53  |
| 3.2.1: PDAC TIL infiltrate is predominantly CD4 <sup>+</sup> T-cells .....  | 53  |
| 3.2.2: PDAC shows an enriched T-cell repertoire in the tumor .....  | 55  |
| 3.2.3: 4-1BB mAb increases total TIL growth, success rate, and frequency of CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL .....  | 59  |
| 3.2.4: Addition of 4-1BB mAb does not overly differentiate CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL.....  | 62  |
| 3.2.5: Expansion of distinct CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell clones favored by a4-1BB mAb compared to IL-2 alone .....  | 65  |
| 3.2.6: PDAC CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL recognize autologous tumor targets.....  | 67  |
| 3.2.7: Further improvement of TIL culture process for PDAC with a 3-signal approach.....  | 71  |
| 3.2.8 Synchronous stimulation of 4-1BB and CD3 prevents CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL over differentiation.....  | 73  |
| 3.3: Summary .....  | 74  |
| Chapter 4: Heterogeneity of Pancreatic Cancer Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes at the Single-Cell Level.....  | 75  |
| 4.1: Introduction .....   | 75  |
| 4.2: Results .....  | 77  |
| 4.2.1 Exploring tissue-resident memory T cells in PDAC via CD103 expression.....  | 77  |
| 4.2.2 Transcriptomic characterization of TIL isolated from primary pancreatic tumors .....  | 79  |
| 4.2.3 Characterization of TIL clonal repertoire in the tissue.....  | 84  |
| 4.2.4 TIL 3.0 produces a large proportion of cytotoxic and proliferative CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL .....   | 87  |
| 4.2.5 TIL 3.0 maintains high frequency clones from activated TIL populations .....  | 89  |
| 4.3: Summary .....  | 91  |
| Chapter 5: Potential clinical application of tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte therapy for ovarian epithelial cancer prior or post-resistance to chemotherapy ..... | 93  |
| 5.1: Introduction .....   | 93  |
| 5.2 Results for OvCa TIL .....  | 95  |
| 5.2.1 Primary and metastatic OvCa TIL infiltrate is predominantly CD8 <sup>+</sup> T-cell rich .....  | 95  |
| 5.2.2 Use of agonistic 4-1BB mAb and anti-CD3 increases TIL growth and success rate .....   | 97  |
| 5.2.3 Concurrent engagement of 4-1BB and CD3 prevents CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL over differentiation.....  | 104 |
| 5.2.4 OvCa CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL show HLA-matched tumor reactivity.....  | 105 |
| 5.3 Summary for OvCa TIL .....  | 109 |
| Chapter 6: Discussion.....  | 110 |
| Bibliography .....  | 126 |
| Vita .....  | 191 |
| Publications .....  | 192 |

## List of Figures

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Figure 1. Hematopoietic stem cell differentiation. ....   | 3   |
| Figure 2. Structure and function of B- and T-cell antigen receptors. ....   | 7   |
| Figure 3. Differentiation and plasticity of T cells. ....   | 11  |
| Figure 4. Initiation of an adaptive immune response against tumor. ....   | 14  |
| Figure 5. Immunotherapies that have been developed to boost cancer immunity. ....   | 19  |
| Figure 6. The three main forms of adoptive cell therapy. ....   | 28  |
| Figure 7. 4-1BB signaling pathway. ....   | 37  |
| Figure 8. PDAC TIL infiltrate is largely dominated by CD4 <sup>+</sup> T cells. ....  | 55  |
| Figure 9. TCRB clonality and frequency of shared TCRB clones higher in tumor than autologous blood and normal tissue. ....    | 59  |
| Figure 10. High numbers of CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL can be expanded from PDAC with the use of agonistic anti-4-1BB antibody. .... | 62  |
| Figure 11. Addition of a4-1BB does not overly differentiate CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL. ....  | 64  |
| Figure 12. Addition of a4-1BB does not lead CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL into senescence. ....  | 65  |
| Figure 13. Distinct TCR repertoires are favored in each culture condition. ....   | 67  |
| Figure 14. Reactivity of PDAC TIL to an autologous tumor target. ....   | 70  |
| Figure 15. Fold expansion of bulk and CD8 <sup>+</sup> PDAC TIL following the REP. ....                                       | 70  |
| Figure 16. Level of MHC class I expression on PDAC tumor cell lines. ....   | 71  |
| Figure 17. Characterization of PDAC TIL growth across culture conditions. ....  | 72  |
| Figure 18. Phenotyping of grown PDAC TIL across culture conditions. ....  | 74  |
| Figure 19. Flow cytometry analysis of tissue-resident memory T cells in PDAC. ....  | 78  |
| Figure 20. Schematic of sample processing for single-cell RNA sequencing. ....  | 79  |
| Figure 21. Characteristics of CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL populations in primary PDAC. ....  | 82  |
| Figure 22. Unsupervised clustering of CD4 <sup>+</sup> single cell transcriptomes. ....                                       | 83  |
| Figure 23. CD8 <sup>+</sup> TIL Circos plot combining transcriptomic profile with TCR frequency. ...                          | 85  |
| Figure 24. CD4 <sup>+</sup> TIL Circos plot combining transcriptomic profile with TCR frequency. ...                          | 86  |
| Figure 25. Transcriptomic scRNAseq of grown PDAC TIL. ....  | 88  |
| Figure 26. Preservation in the TIL product of the initial clonal dominance in fresh tissue. ....                              | 90  |
| Figure 27. Comparison of the phenotypic profile from which the grown TIL were generated. ....                                 | 91  |
| Figure 28. Characterization of lymphocyte infiltrate in primary/metastatic and pre/post-chemo OvCa samples. ....              | 97  |
| Figure 29. Characterization of OvCa TIL growth across culture conditions. ....  | 98  |
| Figure 30. Characterization of OvCa CD4 <sup>+</sup> TIL growth. ....   | 99  |
| Figure 31. Characterization of OvCa TIL growth using IL-2+OKT3 without a41BB. ....  | 100 |
| Figure 32. Chemotherapy exposure does not affect OvCa TIL growth. ....  | 101 |
| Figure 33. Correlation between amount of OvCa TIL present in fresh tissue and magnitude of TIL growth. ....                   | 103 |
| Figure 34. Phenotyping of activation and differentiation of grown OvCa TIL. ....  | 105 |
| Figure 35. Testing reactivity of CD8 <sup>+</sup> OvCa TIL via IFN- $\gamma$ ELISPOT. ....                                    | 108 |
| Figure 36. HLA-ABC expression of OvCa cell lines. ....  | 108 |

**List of Tables**

Table 1. TIL from PDAC are mainly CD4<sup>+</sup> but a4-1BB switches majority to CD8<sup>+</sup> ..... 60

Table 2. Using a4-1BB increases clinically relevant growth success rate..... 61

Table 3. Patient characteristics for sequenced tumor samples..... 80

Table 4. Tumor targets for each TIL line and the HLA alleles for which they match. .... 106

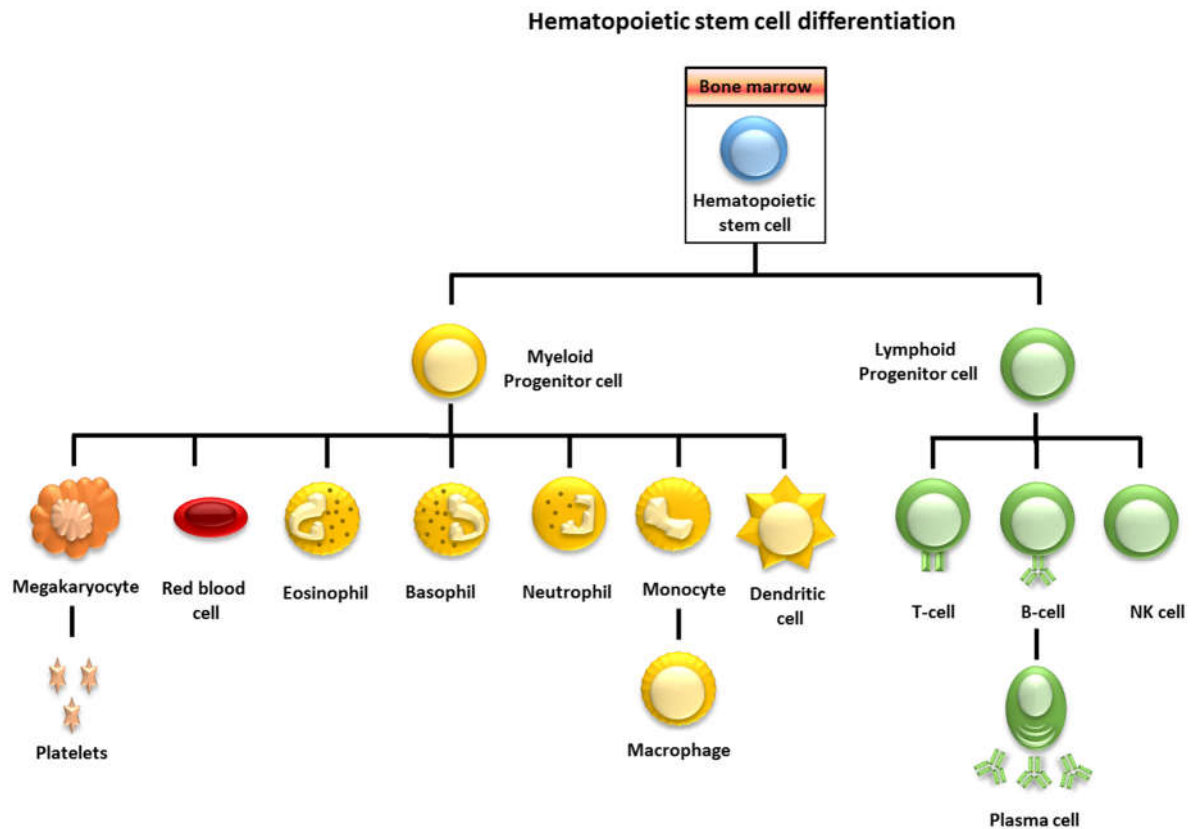
## **Chapter 1: Introduction**

The immune system is the body's main defense mechanism against disease and this protection is mediated by a complex system of specialized cells and molecules. Although its major mechanisms were only elucidated within the last 150 years, the concept of immunity has been known, at least implicitly, since the time of Ancient Greece when it was observed that only those people who had survived the plague could take care of the sick because they would not contract the disease again [1]. In the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> centuries, work by Edward Jenner, Louis Pasteur, Robert Koch, Emil von Behring, Shibasaburo Kitasato, and Jules Bordet provided empirical evidence for immunity [1]. However, major mechanisms of the immune system were not revealed until observations by Elie Metchnikoff and Paul Ehrlich. Metchnikoff discovered that there were phagocytic cells, which he termed macrophages, which were always present in order to respond and clear pathogenic microorganisms. Ehrlich's research established the idea that neutralizing antibodies could be induced against a wide array of foreign substances named antigens. Fittingly, the importance of their work was recognized with the Nobel Prize in 1908. Since then, the importance of this work has only grown as improved understanding of the mechanisms of the immune system has allowed for the ability to harness its potential for treating disease. In this context, the disease that looms large for many people is cancer in all its various forms. The World Health Organization estimates that the global cancer burden has risen to 18 million new cases with 9.6 million deaths in 2018 [2]. In this introductory chapter, I intend to lay out (1) the relationship between the immune system and cancer, (2) provide an overview of how the current understanding of this relationship has led to the immunotherapy revolution in cancer

treatment, with particular focus on (3) a type of immunotherapy involving the adoptive transfer of tumor-infiltrating T cells and (4) our efforts to improve and expand its application.

### 1.1: The Immune System and Cancer

Metchnikoff and Ehrlich’s work laid the foundation for the two major compartments of the immune system, innate immunity and adaptive immunity, which work in concert to protect the body from foreign pathogens. All blood cells derive from stem cells in the bone marrow, called pluripotent hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs), including the components of the innate and adaptive immune system (Figure 1). The major cellular elements of both will be discussed below in order to lay a foundation for how the actions of the immune system are mediated.



## **Figure 1. Hematopoietic stem cell differentiation.**

Bone marrow-derived hematopoietic stem cells give rise to the common myeloid and lymphoid progenitor cell, which themselves differentiate into the major cellular components of the immune system.

### 1.1.1 Innate Immunity

Innate immunity is the first line of defense, and it is responsible for non-specific but immediate responses that can feed into adaptive immunity. This consists of several components, but the main and largest one that I will highlight is the myeloid cellular component. Myeloid cells arise from the common myeloid progenitor cell (CMP), which itself originates from bone marrow HSCs [1]. Along with the macrophages first described by Metchnikoff, the myeloid component is comprised of other phagocytic cells like dendritic cells and several kinds of granulocytes. While having the similar property of engulfing pathogens, they also have other important functions that are briefly described below:

**Macrophages.** One of the blood cell types that arises from CMPs following differentiation from HSCs are monocytes, which circulate in the blood before entering various tissues and maturing into macrophages. These cells are the main phagocytic cell (i.e. they engulf pathogens) in the body and are found in most tissues trawling for foreign microorganisms to clear. Macrophages also participate in initiating larger immune responses by producing inflammatory mediators and by functioning as antigen presenting cells (APCs). APCs present antigens to the effector cells of the immune system using a class of surface receptor known as the major histocompatibility complex (MHC; also known as Human Leukocyte Antigen [HLA]). Antigen presentation is a highly integral part of bridging the innate and adaptive immune responses which will be discussed further in section 1.1.5.

**Dendritic cells.** Also deriving from the CMP, immature dendritic cells (DCs) exit the bone marrow into circulation and enter various tissues, such as the skin or gastrointestinal tract, constantly checking for pathogens. While DCs have phagocytic capacity as well, they also constantly sample material from the extracellular space, process it internally, and present small pieces of this material, known as antigens, on their surface. If a DC becomes activated during this process, it will migrate from the tissue to the nearest lymph node to interface with adaptive immune cells. This process allows them to perform their main and most important function as an APC.

**Granulocytes.** The third major cell population that arises from the CMP is the granulocytes, which consists of neutrophils, eosinophils, basophils, and mast cells. They are named granulocytes due to the many granules of degradative enzymes they secrete or use to breakdown phagocytosed pathogens. Neutrophils are the most abundant granulocyte (60-70% of white blood cells) and are a major responder to infection. Eosinophils, basophils, and mast cells are less abundant and mainly respond to parasites as well as allergic reactions. All provide a very fast response (minutes) and are short-lived.

The components of the innate immune system are often called sensor cells because they express receptors that allow them to detect various inflammatory mediators. These innate receptors are called pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) because they recognize molecules common to various pathogens or indicators of cell stress. Unlike the lymphocyte receptors that will be described in the following section, these innate receptors do not have a highly variable repertoire of specificities.

### 1.1.2 In between innate and adaptive immunity

Two other cell types worth mentioning with regard to innate and adaptive immunity are the natural killer (NK) cell and the gamma-delta ( $\gamma\delta$ ) T cell. While these cells derive from the CLP and are considered lymphocytes, they do not possess the hypervariable antigen receptors that define B cells and T cells [1]. These cells can be thought of as occupying a transitional space between innate and adaptive immunity due to sharing characteristics of both systems. They are briefly described below:

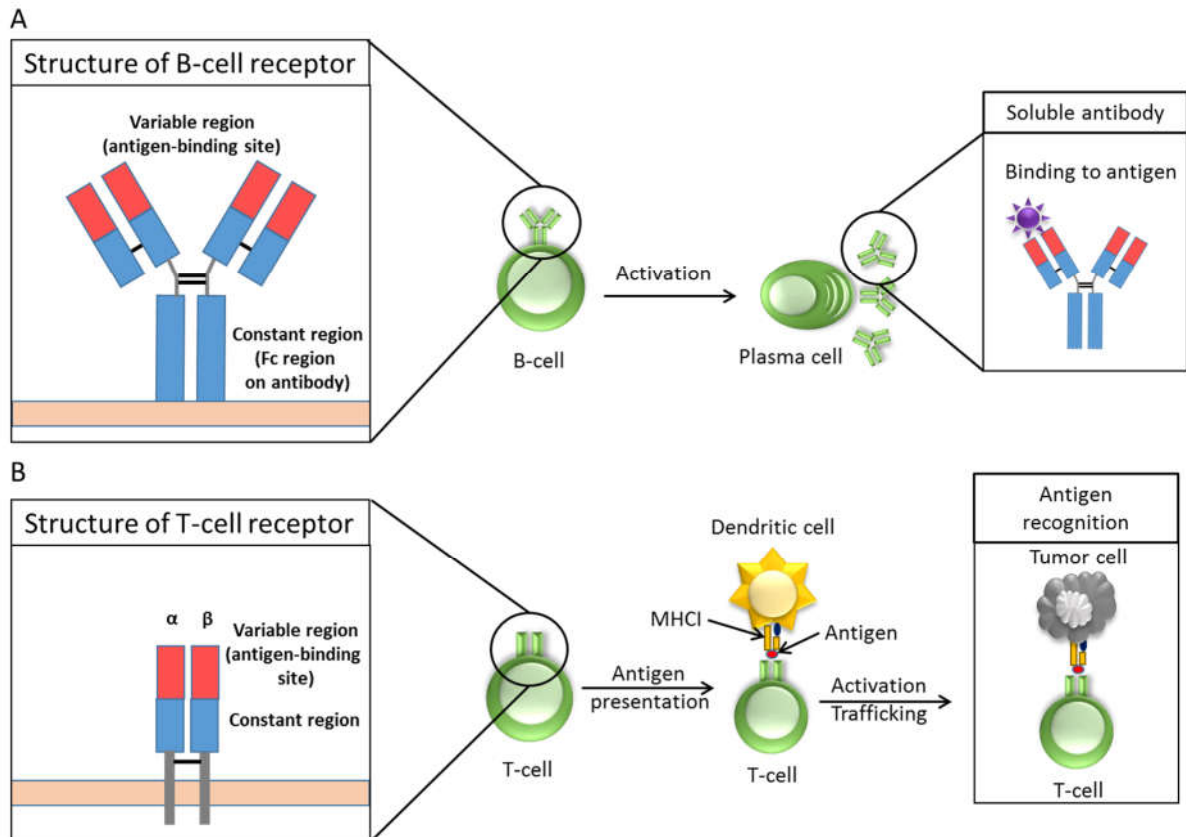
**NK cells.** Although it is a lymphoid cell, NK cells also display several characteristics of innate immune cells. They lack hypervariable antigen-specific receptors and instead express several types of innate receptors that allow them to quickly respond to cellular stress or infection. They are also able to recognize and destroy antibody-coated pathogens via Fc receptors which recognize the “base” of antibodies (Figure 2A). As such, NK cells bypass the need for antigen recognition in the context of MHC, and in fact will also target cells that do not express MHC. Additionally, recent findings suggest that they have most features of adaptive immunity except for the antigen-specific receptors. As such it has been proposed that they occupy the evolutionary space between innate and adaptive immunity [3].

**$\gamma\delta$  T cell.** This type of T cell is defined by expression of distinctive, invariant TCRs that is composed of a TCR $\gamma$  and TCR $\delta$  chain, hence the name. While  $\gamma\delta$  T cells have many phenotypic and functional similarities to  $\alpha\beta$  T cells, the difference in TCR allows them recognize antigens directly on the surface of target cells, outside of the context of MHC. They also have a much more limited repertoire of antigen specificity and may even function similarly to an innate immune cell in terms of pattern recognition. The complete role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and their antigen targets are still being elucidated.



### 1.1.3 Adaptive immunity

Ehrlich's work, among others, hinted at the existence and function of adaptive immunity. This system is composed of highly specialized cells, called lymphocytes, which arise from the common lymphoid progenitor (CLP) in the bone marrow [1]. Each of these lymphocytes express antigen receptors with a specificity unique to each cell (Figure 2). When these cells divide, the unique antigen receptor will be passed on to the daughter cells which are often referred to as clones due to sharing the unique receptor. This diverse repertoire of antigen specificity is what allows the immune system to ultimately respond to almost any challenge. The hypervariability of these antigen receptors is accomplished through random genetic recombination of several hundred gene segments to generate a seemingly infinite range of specificities. The two main lymphocyte cell types are described below:



**Figure 2. Structure and function of B- and T-cell antigen receptors.**

(A) The B-cell receptor is a Y-shaped protein consisting of two chains. At the forked-end of the Y is the variable region where the receptor binds its cognate antigen. After a B cell is activated, it begins to secrete its receptor in the form of antibodies. These bind to their targets in order to neutralize or mark them for clearance. (B) The T-cell receptor consists of two chains, the most common pairing being the alpha- and beta-chains. The T-cell becomes activated after recognizing its antigen in the context of MHC I, which is generally on the surface of a dendritic cell. After activation, the T cell will traffic through the body until it again recognizes its target on the surface of a tumor cell and destroy the target cell.

**B lymphocytes.** Also known as B cells, these lymphocytes are white blood cells that differentiate from the CLP in the bone marrow and then circulate in the peripheral blood as well as reside in lymph nodes. As mentioned, each expresses a unique antigen receptor (the B cell receptor or BCR) that is essentially a membrane-bound antibody. Upon recognition of an antigen via their BCR, B cells become activated and secrete Y-shaped proteins called antibodies with the same specificity as the BCR (Figure 2A). These antibodies can bind to

targets to either neutralize them directly or mark them for clearance by innate immune cells like macrophages. Therefore, B cells are the cellular mediators of the humoral immune response that Ehrlich described. Additionally, B cells can also act as APCs for T lymphocytes to direct their response.

**T lymphocytes.** Also known as T cells, this class of lymphocyte is the main effector cell of the adaptive immune system. T cells express their own antigen-specific receptor known as the T-cell receptor (TCR) that is composed of a TCR $\alpha$  chain and TCR $\beta$  chain (Figure 2B). Thus these T cells are often called  $\alpha\beta$  T cells. Upon recognition of a unique antigen through their TCR, T cells become activated and differentiate into either cytotoxic, helper, or regulatory T cells. Respectively, these cells can clear cells that express the antigen target (CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T cells), help support the immune response (CD4<sup>+</sup> helper T cells), or even suppress the response of other immune cells (CD4<sup>+</sup> regulatory T cells). Importantly, T cells can only recognize their antigen when it is presented in the context of MHC Class I molecules, which are present on the surface of all cells in the body (Figure 2B). T cells do not secrete their antigen receptor like B cells. Instead, they engage the target cell directly through the TCR:MHCI interface.

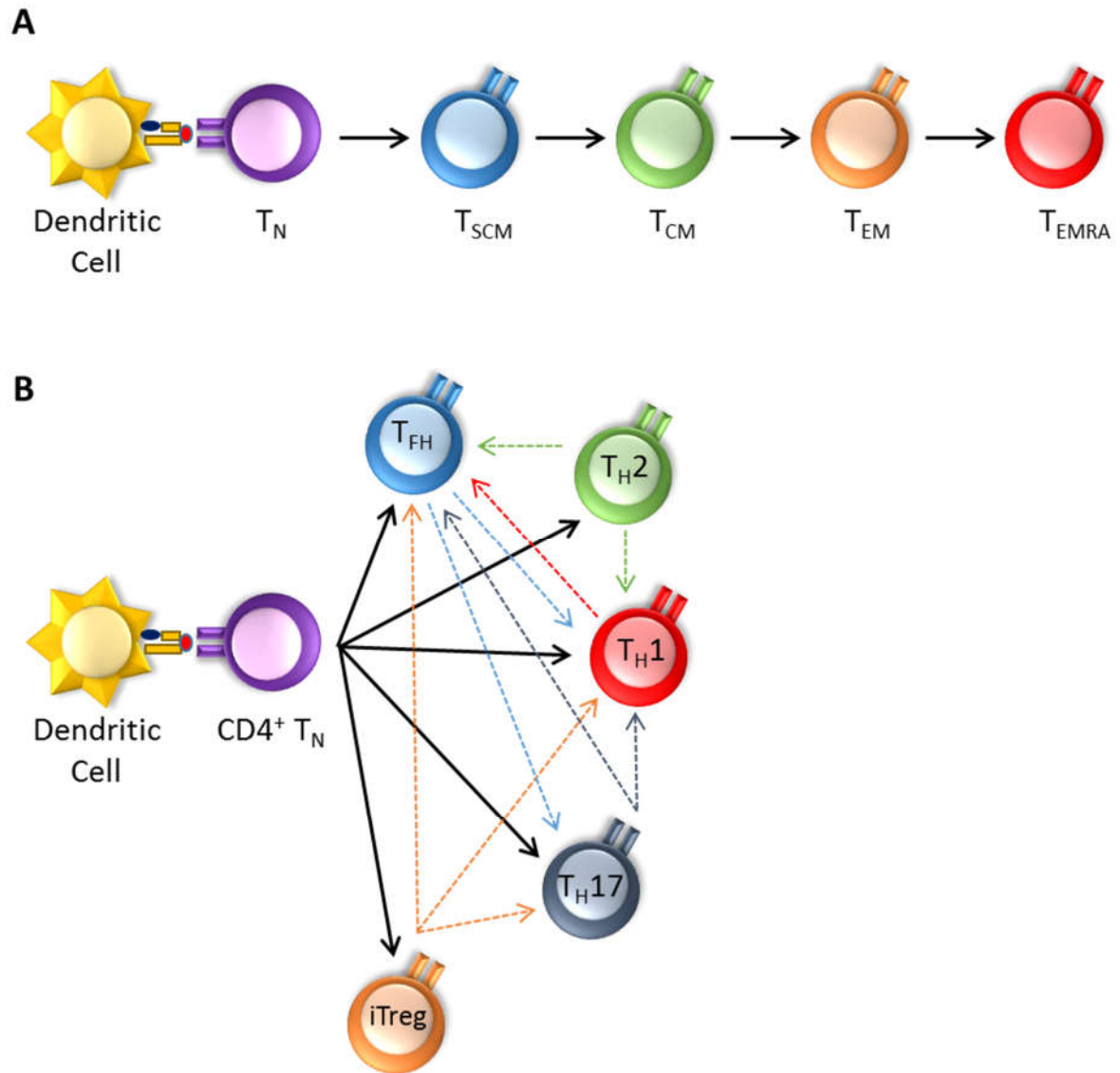
The adaptive immunity arm of the immune system is an amazing and powerful weapon for not only its vast array of antigen specificity, but also its capacity for immunological memory. The name adaptive refers to this extremely important function. After being exposed to a pathogen, the body “adapts” by maintaining a small population of lymphocytes that were specific for the pathogen so that it can more readily respond in the event that the pathogen is encountered again. This was the principle behind the success of early vaccine studies done by Jenner and others.

#### 1.1.4 T-cell differentiation and plasticity

T-cell development, occurs primarily in the thymus, a specialized lymphoid organ located behind the sternum. After development, T cells enter the blood as so-called naïve T cells ( $T_N$ ) and migrate to peripheral lymphoid organs, such as lymph nodes, where they can be activated by antigens. Following activation, both  $CD8^+$  and  $CD4^+$  T cells can differentiate into several classes of T cells that are discernable by expression of certain surface markers and different, specialized functions [4]. Beyond  $T_N$ , the generally accepted classes of T cells are central memory ( $T_{CM}$ ), effector memory ( $T_{EM}$ ), and terminally-differentiated effector memory ( $T_{EMRA}$ ) (Figure 3). In addition to these, recent data has suggested the existence of T-cell subset between  $T_N$  and  $T_{CM}$  called T stem-cell memory ( $T_{SCM}$ ) with putative stem-cell like attributes like self-renewal and multipotency [5]. While the exact model for T-cell differentiation is still debated, the general consensus is that these main T-cell states fall along a spectrum of progressive differentiation where  $T_N$  leads to  $T_{SCM}$ , then  $T_{CM}$ , then  $T_{EM}$ , and then finally ending with  $T_{EMRA}$  [5] (Figure 3A). As T cells progress along this continuum, they become more differentiated and more short-lived. For example,  $T_{CM}$  can persist long term in the body until they encounter their antigen, upon which a subset can differentiate into  $T_{EMRA}$  and die off shortly after executing their effector function [4].

The contribution of  $CD4^+$  effector T cells is key to an efficient  $CD8^+$  T-cell immune response, as well as programming of optimal memory T-cell subset formation. As such, they are often referred to as  $CD4^+$  helper T cells ( $T_H$ ). Within the  $CD4^+$   $T_{EM}$  subset, there are several well-defined  $T_H$  subsets:  $T_{H1}$ ,  $T_{H2}$ ,  $T_{H17}$ , and follicular helper T cells ( $T_{FH}$ ) (Figure 3B) [1, 6]. The differentiation of naïve  $CD4^+$  T cells into each of these subsets is mainly governed by specific cytokines (immune-stimulating proteins secreted by immune cells) in

the local environment after activation.  $T_H1$  are mainly involved in augmenting the  $CD8^+$  T-cell immune response against intracellular pathogens, and have been known to possess cytotoxic effector function as well [7, 8].  $T_H2$  coordinate the immune response against parasites while  $T_H17$  participate in clearance of extracellular bacteria and fungi.  $T_{FH}$  a unique subset of helper T-cell that helps recruit B cells to peripheral lymphoid tissues (e.g. lymph nodes) as well as help regulate their response. In addition to these  $CD4^+$  effector T cell subsets, there is another important subset called regulatory T cells (Tregs) that modulate and suppress the response of  $CD8^+$  and  $CD4^+$  effector T cells [9]. While Tregs can develop naturally in the thymus, they can also be induced in the periphery (iTreg) by exposure to certain cytokines, similar to the other  $CD4$  subsets.



**Figure 3. Differentiation and plasticity of T cells.**

(A) After a naïve T-cell gets activated by an antigen presenting cell like a dendritic cell, it starts to proliferate and follow a progressive differentiation trajectory involving the different T-cell states. This trajectory can pause at the  $T_{SCM}$  or  $T_{CM}$  stage, but it eventually ends with the short-lived terminally differentiated effector cell ( $T_{EMRA}$ ). (B)  $CD4^+$  Helper T cells can differentiate (solid arrows) into several different classes initially depending on the signals received but also maintain the flexibility to repolarize (dashed arrows) to another state if the signals in the local environment change.

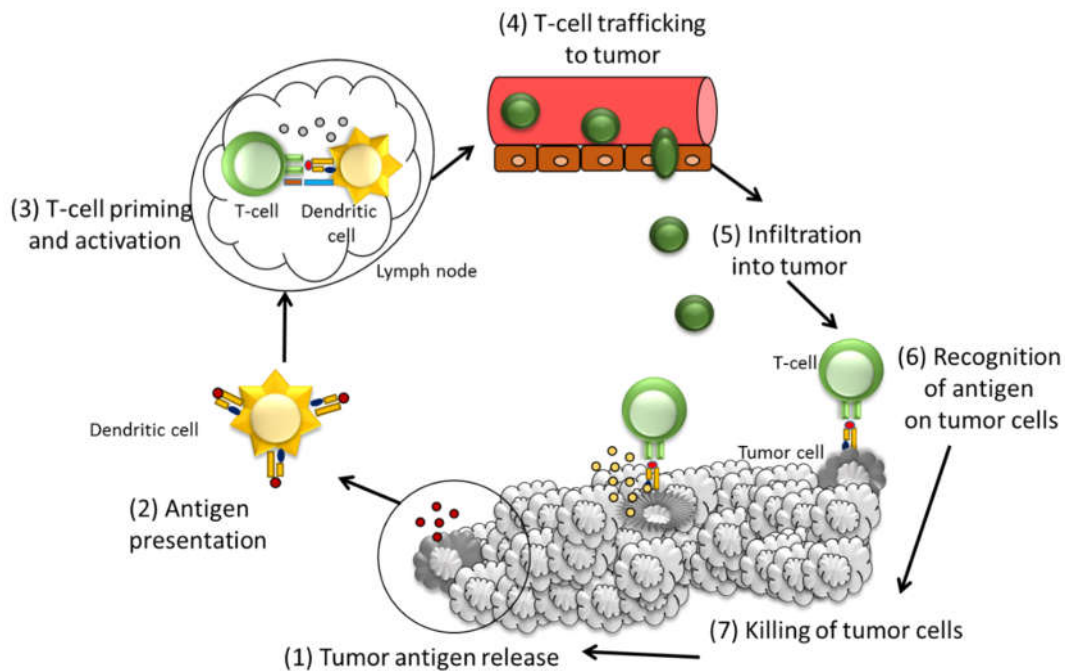
It is important to note that  $T_{EM}$  are not necessarily locked-in to the effector lineage they initially occupy. There is flexibility in the programming of their phenotype, which is a concept known as T-cell plasticity [4, 10]. Depending on changes in the T cells' local environment,  $T_{EM}$  can transition to a different phenotypic state. Evidence has been presented for this regarding the ability of the various  $CD4^+$   $T_H$  subsets to be repolarized to a different state based on the cytokine signals they receive [10]. For example, it is well-known that  $T_{H17}$  cells can be reprogrammed into  $T_{H1}$  cells with the right cytokine signals [11]. The idea of T-cell states being affected by their environment has taken on particular importance in regard to understanding  $CD8^+$   $T_{EM}$  function in the context of tumors. The data strongly suggest that functional  $CD8^+$   $T_{EM}$  that have infiltrated tumors follow a trajectory that eventually ends at a state of dysfunction that is driven by cues from the tumor and its microenvironment [12].

The phenotypic and functional changes that mark T-cell differentiation and state changes are mediated by a cascade of alterations in gene expression. These transcriptional changes are governed by expression of key transcription factors that act as master regulators of each T cell state, either independently or in a graded manner [5-7]. The expression of transcription factors associated with  $T_N$  cells (e.g. TCF7, LEF1, KLF2) is progressively lost as cells transition through the different differentiation states (i.e.  $T_{SCM}$  to  $T_{CM}$  and  $T_{EM}$ ). In their place, transcription factors associated with effector cell function are upregulated (e.g. EOMES, TBET, BLIMP-1). In fact, for  $CD8^+$  T-cell differentiation, the interplay between EOMES and TBET are key to determining the properties of T cell populations within the  $T_{EM}$  subset [13]. Similarly, the different  $CD4^+$   $T_{EM}$  helper T-cell subsets are controlled by well-defined transcription factors. The  $T_{H1}$ ,  $T_{H2}$ ,  $T_{H17}$ ,  $T_{FH}$ , and iTreg phenotypes are

regulated by expression of TBET, GATA3, ROR $\gamma$ C, BCL-6, and FOXP3 respectively [6, 7]. Expression of these transcription factors changes accordingly during conversion of one T<sub>H</sub> subset to another. Ultimately, understanding mediators of these different T-cell states, as well as the relationship between the different states, is key to harnessing the immune system's potential.

### 1.1.5 Initiation of an adaptive immune response

With the major players of the immune system laid out, it will be important to delineate the general cascade of events that comprises an immune response as they will be relevant later. Furthermore, while all the cells discussed in the previous section play an important role in an immune response, the role of cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells is germane to the core of this dissertation, and so the events discussed in this section will focus specifically on their function (Figure 4).





**Figure 4. Initiation of an adaptive immune response against tumor.**

In step (1) of the cycle, cancer antigens are released due to oncogenesis. These are eventually taken up by dendritic cells in step (2). Dendritic cells traffic to the lymph node in step (3) in order to present the antigen to T cells, which activates them. Upon activation, T cells leave the lymph node and traffic to the tumor site (4) and infiltrate it (5). Upon recognition of its cognate antigen (6) that is bound to MHCI and expressed on the surface of the tumor, the T cell kills the target cell (7).

In this context, an adaptive immune response involving T cells is initiated when they encounter antigens for which their TCR is specific [1]. This encounter occurs in the context of DCs displaying the antigen on their surface while bound to an MHC Class I molecule (MHCI). DCs accomplish this through a process called cross-presentation. As mentioned in section 1.1.2, DCs regularly uptake pathogens or molecular components from the environment which are then degraded intracellularly. The proteins are broken down into small fragments called peptides, which must be 9-12 amino acids in length for CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells to recognize. These peptides are then loaded onto MHCI receptors inside intracellular vesicles in DCs. The peptide:MHCI complexes then traffic to the surface of the DC where they are displayed for T cells to interact with. The antigens that CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells recognize via DC presentation are the peptides that have gone through this antigen processing pathway.

DCs usually encounter antigens at the site of pathogenic inflammation (e.g. infection). While there, inflammatory signals in the milieu also activate the DCs which cause them to express co-stimulatory surface molecules and secrete stimulatory cytokines. After activation, DCs will migrate to nearby lymph nodes, which are specialized immune organs that contain high densities of innate and adaptive immune cells in close proximity, in order to present it to a T cell with a TCR specific for that antigen. Concomitant co-stimulation of a T cell after activation of its TCR is also required in order to sustain the T cell activation and

proliferation. These co-stimulatory signals are provided by the activated DC expressing the aforementioned cytokines and cell-surface molecules. After activation, T cells will clonally expand, leave the lymph node as effector cells and travel to the tissue site where they will act to clear the threat. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells are able to recognize their target cells because they will also be displaying the antigen, bound to MHCI, on their surface. This migration is helped by inflammatory and chemotactic signals produced at the site of inflammation and that diffuse into gradients that direct immune cells. The antigen-specific population of T cells will contract once the target is cleared, leaving behind a small percentage of these cells that have differentiated into long-lived memory cells. These memory cells persist, either in the peripheral blood or at the tissue site, and serve as a line of rapid response in the event the antigen is encountered again.

Following this general set of events, T cells are involved in the immunological clearance of many foreign pathogens that replicate inside the body's cells like bacteria, viruses, and some parasites. After inflammatory signals produced by the pathogenic invasion draw T cells to the area, the T cells are able to recognize the infected cells because they display antigens derived from the pathogens on their surface in association with MHCI. These antigens are recognized as non-self and trigger the T cells' cytotoxic function. The recognition of non-self by T cells goes beyond pathogens or microorganisms to include a multifaceted disease that is derived from normal cells in the body: Cancer. Indeed, it has been well established that abnormally expressed proteins in cancer are a major source of immunogenic antigens [14, 15]. With cancer being major health problem worldwide and the second leading cause of death in the United States, cancer therapy has also been a major focus of research for decades [16]. In recent years, particularly attention has been given to

understanding the immune system's role in controlling cancer and developing methods to harness its potential.

#### 1.1.6 The immune surveillance of cancer

Cancer is characterized by the accumulation of several genetic mutations that confer aberrant regulation of cell proliferation and developmental pathways, leading to unchecked tumor growth and spread. The steps needed for malignant transformation of normal cells to cancer cells were famously laid out by Hanahan and Weinberg in their “Hallmarks of Cancer” report [17]. These were as follows:

1. Evasion of cell death (apoptosis)
2. Self-sufficiency in growth signals
3. Insensitivity to anti-growth signals
4. Aberrant vascular growth (angiogenesis)
5. Unlimited replicative potential
6. Tissue invasion and metastasis

In addition to the original six hallmarks identified, one of the new hallmarks posited by a follow up to this report in 2011 is the ability for cancer to evade the immune system [18]. While not a new idea, the inclusion of this hallmark highlights the relatively recent widespread acceptance of the role of the immune system in cancer control.

In 1909, it was again Paul Ehrlich who is credited with first proposal for the role of the immune system in controlling cancer, even though he was unable to confirm this experimentally [19]. Perhaps the first experimental report of stimulating an immune response against cancer was reported by Ludwik Gros in 1943. Gros showed that intradermal immunization of mice with a sarcoma tumor line was able to induce protection against

rechallenge in some mice [20]. In the late 1950's, the theory of immune surveillance of cancer was proposed separately by Frank MacFarlane Burnet and Lewis Thomas [21, 22]. They hypothesized that the immune system could recognize cancer cell neoantigens and respond to eliminate the nascent tumors. However, it was not until the 1990's that the tools were available to truly evaluate the role of immunity in cancer. Using mice that lacked fully functional immune systems, Robert Schreiber and colleagues showed that these mice were more susceptible to tumor formation and growth [23-25]. In the years since, this finding has been recapitulated by several others [26].

As alluded to, mutations acquired by cancer cells result in the expression of antigens that are not natively expressed and thus elicit an immune reaction. This then raises the question: if the immune system is constantly surveilling the body for signs of non-self, such as those displayed by cancer, then how does a tumor manage to form? This question led to a revision of the cancer surveillance hypothesis that is now referred to as cancer immunoediting and encompasses three phases of tumor growth: (1) elimination, (2) equilibrium, and (3) escape [1].

1. The elimination phase is simply the previous working theory of immunosurveillance where the immune system recognizes and eliminates cancer cells.
2. The equilibrium phase involves tumor dormancy where residual tumor is kept in check by the immune system. It is likely during this phase that the immune system effectively selects populations of tumors cells that have acquired immune evasion mechanisms.

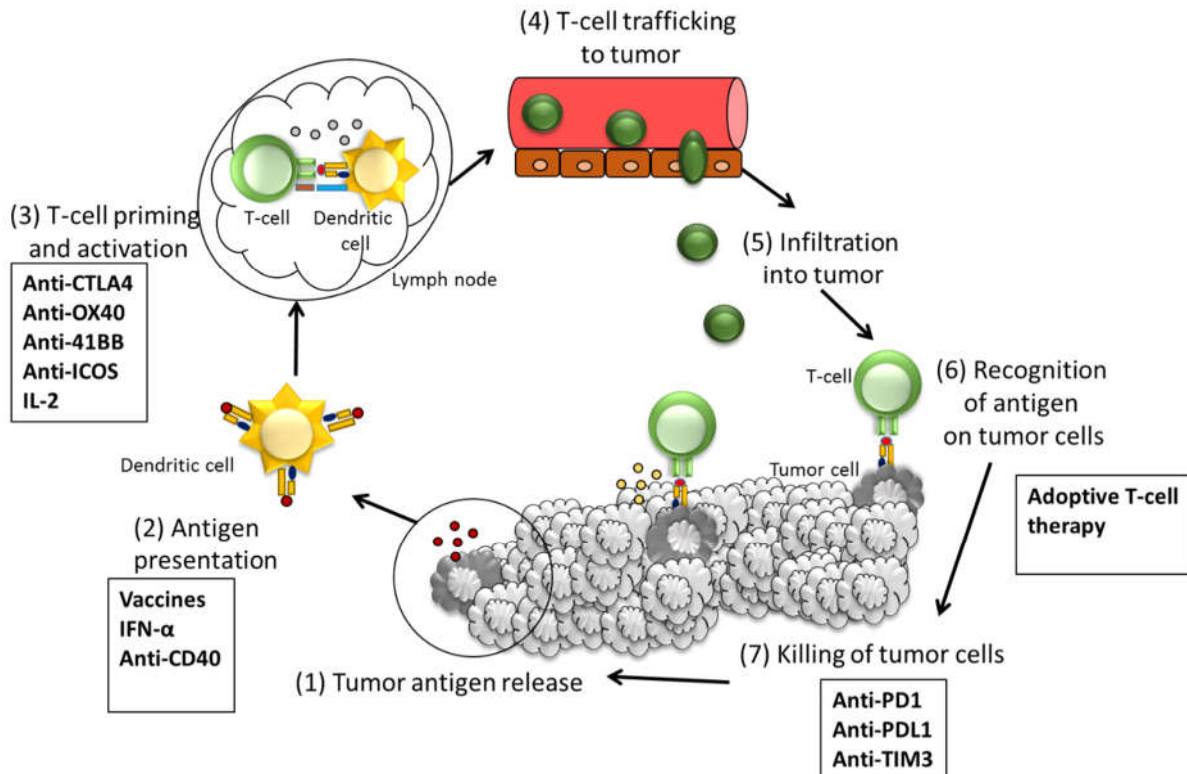
3. The final escape phase consists of these resistant tumor cells breaking through the control. Mechanisms for immune evasion can be due to either changes in the tumor cells or the tumor microenvironment (TME).

The phases of cancer immunoediting illustrate the potential of the immune system to not only affect tumor control but shape its immunogenicity. Understanding this has launched the immunotherapy revolution over the past two decades by helping to inform development of immune-oncology strategies that can harness the power of the immune system to prevent and treat cancer.

## **1.2: Cancer Immunotherapy**

With the role of the immune system in tumor control having been well established, there has been a large effort to develop immunotherapies that can exploit and augment this control. Targeting of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells has been of particular focus due their role as main cytotoxic effector cells of the adaptive immune system and because the presence of CD8<sup>+</sup> tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) has been correlated with better prognosis in several cancer types [27]. However, factors either intrinsic to the tumor or its local environment often develop that lead to dysfunctional tumor-immune cell interactions [18]. Tumor escape can be due to a single factor such as impaired antigen recognition or due to a more complicated web of immunosuppressive factors in the TME. An immunosuppressive TME can be mediated by recruitment of regulatory immune cells, lack of co-stimulatory signals due to expression of inhibitory receptors, or a milieu inhospitable to immune cell function [26]. As a result, immunotherapy development has been focused on overcoming these

barriers and several important modalities tested in clinical trials are summarized in the following subsections (Figure 5).



**Figure 5. Immunotherapies that have been developed to boost cancer immunity.**

There are several immunotherapeutic options that can affect the T-cell anti-tumor response and which mediate their effect at various points throughout the cycle. Immunotherapies mentioned in this section are highlighted in the figure.

### 1.2.1 Cytokine Therapy

Perhaps the first example of modern immunotherapy was the use of recombinant cytokines, which are small, often immunostimulatory molecules that are secreted by all immune cells. In particular, the identification of the T cell growth factor interleukin-2 (IL-2) in 1976 was a major breakthrough for the field of immunotherapy [28]. In 1984, Steven Rosenberg demonstrated its therapeutic potential after treatment of a metastatic melanoma patient with systemically administered IL-2 resulted in a complete response (CR) that has continued for 30 years [29]. Not only was this the first example of an effective

immunotherapy in humans but it also hinted at the possibility of durable responses. Several follow up studies resulted in high-dose (HD) IL-2 being approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for treatment of metastatic renal cancer in 1992 (20% overall response rate [ORR]) and metastatic melanoma in 1998 (16% ORR) [29].

Interferon- $\alpha$  (IFN- $\alpha$ ) was another notable entry in the immunotherapy treatment of metastatic melanoma. IFN- $\alpha$  is known to induced expression of MHC1 on tumor cells as well as to activate immune cells [1]. It was approved in 1995 by the FDA after clinical trials indicated IFN- $\alpha$  provided a significant benefit in relapse-free survival (1 year vs. 1.7 years) of cutaneous melanoma in the adjuvant setting [30]. Since then, a modified version with an improved half-life was also approved in 2011 for resected melanoma [31]. However, using IFN- $\alpha$  is highly toxic is no longer used as the standard of care due to the advent of a class of immunotherapy discussed in the next section.

While IL-2 and IFN- $\alpha$  are the only two approved cytokine immunotherapies for cancer, others have been investigated such as IL-7, IL-15, and IL-21. IL-7 and IL-15 help promote T cell homeostasis and expansion of memory T cells while IL-21 promotes CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell activation as well as proliferation [32]. Early clinical trials for agonists of all three show signs of activity [33-35]. Additionally, a pegylated version of IL-2 that showed improved safety and pharmacodynamics in patients and is being studied in combination with other immunotherapies [36].

### 1.2.2 Immune Checkpoint Inhibitors

Immune checkpoint inhibitor therapy, also known as checkpoint blockade immunotherapy (CBI), is a revolutionary class of immune-oncology drugs. When T cells

become activated, they not only upregulate several costimulatory receptors to help sustain and propagate their response, but they also begin to express inhibitory receptors to counterbalance the activation [37]. These inhibitory receptors are referred to as immune checkpoints and their natural function is to help moderate the strength and duration of a T cells' activation to limit indiscriminate cytotoxicity. Tumors are able to take advantage of these immune checkpoints by recruiting cells to the TME that express the ligands for these inhibitory receptors or by upregulating these ligands themselves. Key immune checkpoint molecules that are targets for therapeutic inhibition are summarized below.

**CTLA-4.** Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4) was the first immune checkpoint receptors targeted in the treatment of cancer patients, following a body of work supporting its role in negative regulation of T cells. CTLA-4 is known to be expressed exclusively on activated effector T cells and can mediate immune suppression [37]. It was first discovered in 1987, but it wasn't until 1995 that its function as a negative regulator of T cell activation was discovered [38-40]. Shortly thereafter, its mechanism of action was first described by Jim Allison and colleagues when they showed that it works in direct opposition to CD28 costimulation, a major positive signal for T cells after TCR activation, by preferentially binding to the same ligands [41]. Allison and colleagues followed up with a pivotal experiment that showed an enhancement of anti-tumor immunity via CTLA-4 blockade with an antagonistic antibody [42]. This work led to the development and clinical testing of Ipilimumab, a fully humanized anti-CTLA4 antibody. After a key phase III trial showed Ipilimumab to be the first drug to demonstrate survival benefit in advanced melanoma patients, the FDA approved it for this indication in 2011 [43]. For his work on developing CBI, Jim Allison shared a Nobel Prize in 2018.



**PD-1.** Programmed cell death protein 1 (PD-1) is another key checkpoint molecule and it was the second one targeted clinically. PD-1 is known to be upregulated on activated effector T cells as a result of chronic antigen stimulation, particularly on T cells that have infiltrated the tumor tissue [44]. Tasuku Honjo and colleagues first identified PD-1 in 1992 and demonstrated its immune regulatory function a few years later [45, 46]. Further evidence by several other groups demonstrated that PD-L1, the ligand for PD-1, could be upregulated on tumor cells and mediate immune resistance [47, 48]. Evidence of upregulation of the PD-1/PD-L1 axis on T cells and tumor cells prompted development and testing of several anti-PD1 and anti-PDL1 antibodies. Two anti-PD1 antibodies, Pembrolizumab and Nivolumab, were approved by the FDA in 2014 for the treatment of melanoma after they showed durable responses in patients [49, 50]. Since then anti-PD1/PD-L1 drugs have been approved for a variety of other cancers, including the use of Pembrolizumab for cancers with specific genetic mutations (Microsatellite unstable a.k.a. MSI high) regardless of the origin. Tasuku Honjo shared the Nobel Prize with Jim Allison in recognition for his contribution to the area of CBI.

Several other immune checkpoint molecules have emerged a potential targets, such as TIM3, LAG3, TIGIT, VISTA. All of these receptors, except for VISTA which is expressed mainly on myeloid cells, are predominantly expressed on antigen-activated T cells and thus are prime axes for mediating immune suppression at the tumor site. As such, there are several clinical studies exploring their inhibition as either monotherapy or in combination with already approved checkpoint inhibitors [32, 37]. The successes seen with checkpoint inhibitors have made them the frontline option for several indications and have energized the immunotherapy field.

### 1.2.3 Costimulatory activation of T cells

On the opposite side of the coin from reinvigorating T cells through checkpoint inhibition is doing it by activation through costimulatory signaling pathways. The importance of CD28 as a costimulatory pathway to augment TCR signaling after T cell activation has been known since the early 1990s [51]. Other T cell costimulators have been identified as well that can potentially be targeted to augment antitumor immunity. Several of the key costimulatory receptor targets on T cells are discussed below.

**4-1BB.** 4-1BB/CD137/TNFRSF9 belongs to the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily (TNFRSF), which consists of several receptors that promote T cell survival and proliferation. This receptor can be expressed on several types of immune cells such as T cells, B cells, NK Cells, and DCs [52]. Ligation of 4-1BB with its ligand, 4-1BBL, provides pro-survival, activation, proliferation, and effector function signals through the NF $\kappa$ B and MAPK kinase pathways [53, 54]. With regard to T cells, 4-1BB typically becomes upregulated on recently antigen-activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and reaches peak expression around 24 hrs [55]. 4-1BB agonists demonstrated improvement of anti-tumor activity in mouse models, however use of one 4-1BB agonist in the clinic resulted in severe liver toxicities [52, 56, 57]. It was found that this hepatotoxicity was mediated by a4-1BB activating IL-27-producing liver myeloid cells [58]. Anti-41BB in combination with other therapeutics is being explored in several trials [59].

**OX40.** OX40/CD134/TNFRSF4 is another member of the TNFRSF family that is expressed at much higher levels on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells than CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells after peptide stimulation in humans [54]. OX40 functions similarly on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells as 4-1BB does for CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in that it also provides survival and proliferation signals through the same pathways [54]. Much

work on agonistic OX40 antibodies has been done in mouse models where both CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells can express OX40 [60]. Targeting OX40 has induced T-cell mediated tumor regression in mouse models as well as promote generation of effector and memory T cells [60]. There is also evidence to suggest that OX40 costimulation can abrogate CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg activity [61, 62]. An early clinical trial showed that treatment with an anti-OX40 was able to induce tumor regression in 40% of patients [63]. Patients also showed increased CD4<sup>+</sup> as well as CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the blood, which was accompanied by increased *in vitro* anti-tumor response [63]. Anti-OX40 in combination with other therapeutics is being explored in several trials [59].

**ICOS.** Inducible T-cell costimulatory (ICOS)/CD278 is a member of the same family of costimulatory receptors as CD28 and is expressed mainly on activated CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. Data suggests that ICOS stimulation may have indirect effects on anti-tumor response as it did not induce a strong response by itself in mouse models [59]. However, it does appear to provide benefit in the context of CBI. ICOS was found to be upregulated on CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells after anti-CTLA4 treatment, and subsequent ICOS stimulation increased the cytotoxic T cell response [64]. Upregulation of ICOS after CTLA-4 blockade was also found in patients, suggesting stimulation of this pathway may enhance CBI efficacy in future trials [65]. Agonistic ICOS antibodies have only recently become available for clinical testing.

**GITR.** Glucocorticoid-induced TNFR-related protein (GITR)/CD357/TNFRSF18 is a third member of the TNFR family. It is found on low levels of CD4 and CD8 T cells and is upregulated after TCR activation [66]. However, it is constitutively expressed a high levels on regulatory CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells [67]. Stimulation of GITR on CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells can enhance antigen-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell response, which is probably mediated in part by inducing resistance to

Treg suppression [68, 69]. Data from mouse models showed that GITR agonism either alone or in combination with anti-PD1 or anti-CTLA4 could induce tumor regression that was T cell dependent [70, 71]. A recent clinical trial in patients with advanced, refractory cancers reported that GITR agonism combined with PD-1 blockade resulted in reduced Tregs levels systemically and in the tumor as well as enhanced CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell activity [72].

#### 1.2.4 Cancer Vaccines

Cancer vaccines take advantage of the first step in initiating an immune response, which is antigen presentation by DCs to prime T cell responses. The goal of vaccination is to use DCs loaded with either tumor cells or tumor-associated antigens (TAA), to augment the immune response against cancer. The use of an adjuvant is required to help stimulate the immune system to respond to the tumor antigens, as is the case with traditional vaccines against microbial agents.

There are currently two FDA approved cancer vaccines that use tumor antigens. The first is Sipuleucel-T, which is an autologous DC vaccine used to treat castrate-resistant prostate cancer [73]. The vaccine works by incubating the patients' DCs with a nearly universally expressed prostate cancer TAA as well as the DC stimulating cytokine granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), and then reinfusing them into the patients. This treatment only improved survival by 4 months [73]. The second is T-VEC, which takes advantage of stimulating the immune system with tumor antigens in round-about way. T-VEC uses an oncolytic herpes virus that is modified to be less virulent as well as to express GM-CSF. The vaccine is designed to elicit a systemic anti-tumor response by infecting cancer cells and causing them to burst, spreading antigens. It was approved in 2015

for late stage melanoma and produced a 26.4% ORR vs. 5.7% ORR for patients who only received subcutaneous GM-CSF [74].

Beyond these, there are several cancer vaccines in development that use either modified tumor cells and/or TAAs. In particular, many TAAs have now been identified and cancer vaccines could be a prime way to take advantage of directing the immune system against targets specific to tumor cells. A phase III trial in stage III and IV melanoma using a gp100 peptide vaccine plus IL-2 showed only a small improvement in progression free survival compared to IL-2 alone. (2.2 months vs. 1.2 months) [75]. A TAA-based vaccine in Her2<sup>+</sup> breast cancer, where patients were immunized with a Her2 peptide plus GM-CSF, showed modest clinical activity in an early phase clinical trial (89.7% vs. 80.2% disease-free survival) [76]. Another clinical trial by Elizabeth Jaffee and colleagues utilized GM-CSF secreting allogeneic pancreatic tumor cells in combination with live-attenuated *Lysteria* expressing mesothelin, which is a pancreatic cancer TAA [77]. Unfortunately, the combination did not improve survival over chemotherapy.

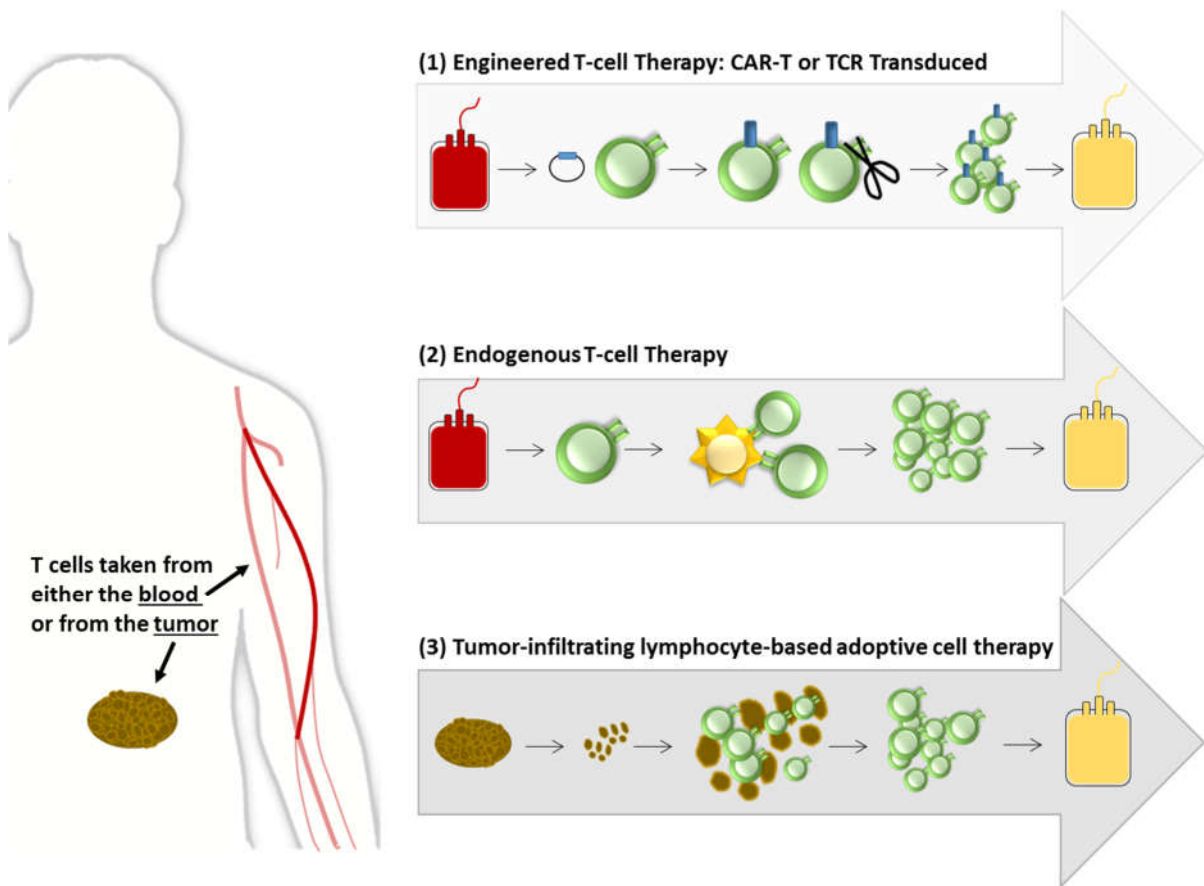
In addition to targeting shared TAAs, there are also efforts to treat patients with so called personalized cancer vaccines. These studies identify neoantigens (i.e. new antigens expressed only by cancer cells typically due to a mutation) that are not only highly specific to the cancer but also to each individual patient, too. Several studies were done in melanoma patients, demonstrating induction of neoantigen specific T cells as well as clinical benefit [78-80]. Furthermore, a more recent neoantigen vaccine trial showed similar T cell responses in glioblastoma [81]. Among others, there have also been efforts at MD Anderson Cancer Center to treat metastatic colorectal cancer and pancreatic cancer patients with personalized peptide cancer vaccines. Indeed, within the past few years, several other trials involving

peptide-based anticancer vaccines were terminated early due to lack of efficacy or lack of scientific rationale to continue [82]. While vaccination can induce antigen-specific T cells, evidence suggests that combination with other immunomodulatory agents (like the ones mentioned in the previous subsections) will be needed to induce tumor clearance. As such, there are several current studies that are addressing this need by combining cancer vaccines with blockade of PD-1, CTLA4, TIM3, LAG3 or costimulation of 4-1BB, OX40, GITR, CD27 [83, 84].

### **1.3: Cellular Immunotherapy for Cancer**

The presence of T cells in the tumor, particularly CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, has been correlated with improved survival in a myriad of cancer types which is suggestive of their anti-tumor potential [85-92]. From current general immunology knowledge of T cell function, it is likely that at least some of the T cells in the tumor have migrated and arrested there in response to the tumor [1, 93]. As already stated, the idea that tumors can persist despite the presence tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) led to the identification of several mechanism of tumor immune evasion which have been discussed. Furthermore, the identification of IL-2 as a soluble T-cell growth factor allowed *ex vivo* propagation of T cells in order to study their function. Taken all together, this knowledge provided the rationale for exploring cellular immunotherapies with adoptively transferred T cells. In general, adoptive cell therapy (ACT) uses the idea that by removing TIL from a restrictive and immunosuppressive environment, they can be reinvigorated and expanded to prognostically favorable numbers. Transfer of these cells back to the patient as a large boost of anti-tumor immunity can result in eradication of established tumors and long-term progression-free survival [94, 95]. T-cell

therapy was pioneered by Steven Rosenberg using TIL based ACT for the treatment of melanoma in the 1980s. Since then, attempts to build on the success of TIL ACT in melanoma have included genetically engineering lymphocytes (including NK cells) to express chimeric-antigen receptors (CAR-T), antigen-specific TCRs, or receptors to improve their functionality at the tumor site. Since ACT is central to the work in this dissertation, these strategies will be discussed at length in this section (Figure 6).



**Figure 6. The three main forms of adoptive cell therapy.**

Adoptive cell therapy is a form of immunotherapy that augments the patient’s anti-tumor response by transferring large numbers of *ex vivo* expanded T cells. The first **(1)** approach is engineering T cells, typically taken from the blood, using viral vectors to express either a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) or antigen-specific T-cell receptor. The second **(2)** method relies on the isolation and expansion of low-frequency antigen-reactive T cells from the blood. The third **(3)** therapy grows tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes *ex vivo* from patients’ biopsies or resected tumors.

### 1.3.1 Adoptive cell therapy with tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes

The basic principle of TIL ACT involves the patient's tumor being resected, cut into small fragments, and cultured with IL-2 to stimulate expansive TIL growth *ex vivo* [96]. Once the TIL reach sufficient number, they undergo a second large expansion phase to be able to reinfuse billions of cells into the patient to effect tumor clearance [96]. The first example of this was demonstrated by Rosenberg and colleagues in a murine model of lymphoma, and its effect was further enhanced with systemic IL-2 administration following TIL infusion [97, 98]. Observation that human anti-tumor TIL could be consistently isolated from melanoma led to the first demonstration that ACT with autologous TIL could mediate tumor regression in melanoma patients [99-101]. Despite these early promising results, the duration of responses (DOR) was often short-lived (2-13 months) and infused TIL rarely persisted for more than a few days in the patient [102].

As such, Rosenberg and colleagues at the NCI worked to improve the early TIL generation and administration process. A major development was the observation that lymphodepletion of patients prior to adoptive TIL transfer improved response as well as engraftment of the transferred cells. Mechanistically, the superior TIL persistence afforded by lymphodepletion is believed to be mediated by the removal of endogenous homeostatic cytokine sinks by the lymphodepleting regimen [103, 104]. Furthermore, a "young TIL" culture protocol was established that reduced culture time, and increased patient eligibility was achieved by making the assumption that all TIL cultures contain anti-tumor activity and removing the TIL reactivity testing step, thus making TIL ACT more accessible. While the young TIL method did decrease the time of culture and had attributes associated with better



persistence, it resulted in response rates below what was reported for the traditional method (35% vs. 49% ORR) [94, 105, 106].

With the success of TIL ACT in melanoma established at by Rosenberg and colleagues, other medical centers have sponsored clinical TIL ACT trials for melanoma and there have been 13 studies to date that followed the general protocol laid out by the National Cancer Institute [107]. Since most (8/13) trials use HD IL-2 after TIL infusion, which is the model followed at MD Anderson Cancer Center in particular, only the results of these trials will be discussed as they are the most relevant. A meta-analysis of these trials found that the ORR at the different centers were consistent with each other, indicating the reproducibility of TIL ACT [107]. The overall ORR was 43%, which included 15% CR and 28% partial responses (PR). From the available data, the overall median DOR was not reached for CRs after 48 months and 11.5 months for PRs. Furthermore, a TIL dose consisting of  $\geq 50 \times 10^9$  cells and a more CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL rich product were both correlated with better response [107-109].

Given the potential, there have also been attempts to push TIL ACT beyond melanoma, particularly for cancer types in need of improved therapies and that have not yet responded well to CBI. Several recent preclinical and clinical studies have been published in ovarian cancer, various gastrointestinal (GI) epithelial cancers, colorectal cancer, HPV<sup>+</sup> cervical cancer, breast cancer, pancreatic cancer, and non-small cell lung cancer [110-120]. Efforts to further improve the feasibility of TIL ACT for solid tumors other than melanoma will be delineated in subsequent chapters.

### 1.3.2 Antigen-specific T cell therapy

The success of TIL ACT in melanoma has provided the impetus to improve upon the therapy by improving the antigen-specificity, either through selection of antigen-specific T cells or genetic engineering of T cells to express certain antigen-specific TCRs. The natural starting place is to identify the specific T cells and their cognate antigens which mediate the immune responses seen. TAAs typically fall under the category of either shared non-mutated antigens, such as cancer testis antigens or differentiation antigens that are overexpressed in cancers, or private neoantigens deriving from tumor mutations that are usually specific to the individual's cancer [121]. Early studies in melanoma identified two differentiation antigens, MART-1 and gp100, that were well recognized by melanoma TIL [122, 123]. A clinical study using T cells that were virally transduced with high-affinity TCRs for these antigens showed cancer regression in several patients [124]. TCR-engineered T cell therapy has also shown some success in a clinical trial for patients with melanoma (45% ORR; 5/11 patients) and synovial sarcoma (66% ORR; 4/6 patients) with T cells targeting the cancer testes antigen NY-ESO-1 [125]. However, targeting shared antigens can have sometimes serious on-target off-tumor effects as they can be expressed in normal tissues also [125-127].

These potential issues have raised interest in targeting tumor-specific mutated antigens and the emergence of next-generation sequencing has made this possible [128, 129]. Several retrospective studies of ACT TIL treated patients have identified neoantigen-reactive TIL in the infusion products for melanoma, various epithelial gastrointestinal tumors, and breast cancer [112, 114, 130]. It is unclear how much these TIL contributed to tumor regression since they were not pure populations of antigen reactive cells, but it is likely they played some part given the evidence that increased mutation load correlates with increased

survival in general as well as better response to CBI [131-134]. Further studies have also identified TIL from patients that recognize antigens from driver mutations like TP53 and KRAS in colorectal cancer, ovarian cancer, and pancreatic cancer [115, 135-137]. Interestingly, Eric Tran and colleagues at the NCI identified TIL from two different colorectal cancer patients that recognized KRAS neoepitopes restricted to the same MHCI allele, hinting at the possibility of developing TCR-engineered T-cells targeting common driver mutations across multiple tumor types [115].

In addition to finding antigen-specific T cells or TCRs at the tumor site, antigen-reactive endogenous T cells (ETCs) can also be found circulating in the blood. These ETCs can be isolated from peripheral blood and expanded *ex vivo* for ACT in a method called ETC Therapy [138]. T cells specific for the melanoma associated antigens MART1, tyrosinase and gp100 were observed in the peripheral blood of melanoma patients [139-141]. Technical hurdles face ETC given that circulating antigen-specific T cells are often <0.1% of the peripheral population, but techniques such as cell sorting with tetramers have allowed this therapy to be translated into the clinic. To date, several ETC Therapy trials have been conducted in melanoma patients [138]. While many of the studies demonstrated clinical benefit (i.e. stable disease) and some patients experienced durable complete responses, the ORR generally remained less than 25%. The only exception is a study by Khammari *et al.* that reported a 43% ORR, which is comparable to the response rates reported for TIL ACT [142]. While challenges still remain to improve ETC Therapy, it could eventually be transposed to other cancer types as evidenced by a recent report that identified circulating neoantigen reactive T cells in gastrointestinal cancer patients [143].

### 1.3.3 Chimeric-antigen receptor T cell therapy

In the effort to improve the antigen-specificity and function of adoptive transferred T cells, genetically engineering them to express chimeric-antigen receptors (CARs) is the next logical step. Endogenous CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell activation by its cognate antigen relies on recognizing it while bound to MHCI and also requires costimulation to help sustain the activation [1]. However, MHCI expression loss and lack of proper costimulation are two well-known mechanism of immune evasion [1]. Additionally, TCR-affinity for shared TAAs can sometimes be weak. As such, CAR-T cells, have been proposed as a way to overcome these potential issues. CARs were pioneered in the late 1980s and essentially use a receptor that is composed of an extracellular antigen-binding domain of an antibody that is linked to intracellular signaling chains. These are typically the CD3- $\zeta$  chain from endogenous TCRs stacked on top of costimulatory domains (e.g. CD28, 4-1BB, OX40) to provide complete activation [144-146]. CARs can be easily transduced into patient T cells using viral vectors. In this way, CAR-T can easily provide non-MHC–restricted recognition of cell-surface TAAs.

Unfortunately, the same pitfalls with using endogenous TCRs specific for non-mutated public antigens can also apply to CAR-T [147]. This makes targeting these kinds of cancer antigens that are also normally expressed on non-essential tissues an important consideration to avoid serious toxicity. In fact, it is in this realm that CAR-T has seen overwhelming success. Targeting B cell malignancies like acute lymphoblastic leukemia with CD19-targeted CAR-T has produced complete response rates ranging from 70% to 91% in children and adults [148]. In 2017, this led to a CD19-directed CAR-T (Kymriah) to being not only the first cellular therapy approved by the FDA, but also the first treatment to include

gene therapy. There are currently several more trials ongoing for other hematological malignances using CAR-T against new antigen targets [148]. While blood cancers have enjoyed remarkable response rates with CAR-T, the efficacy in solid tumors is still unclear. So far, the only example of strong regression in solid tumors is in glioblastoma using CAR-T targeting Interleukin-13 receptor alpha 2 [149]. Unfortunately, this patient recurred after about 8 months. Several CAR-T trials in solid tumors are currently ongoing for prostate cancer, mesothelioma, pancreatic cancer, glioma, glioblastoma, and sarcoma [148]. Several CAR-T trials in solid tumors are currently ongoing for prostate cancer, mesothelioma, pancreatic cancer, glioma, glioblastoma, and sarcoma [148].

CAR-T also suffers toxicities associated with cytokine release syndrome and neurotoxicities, which are probably a result of patients being infused with a large amount of activated T cells [147]. Finally, while there is also the issue of antigen loss being a mechanism of immune escape since CAR-T only target one antigen, there are some preclinical studies addressing this issue by using CAR-T multiple specificities [150].

#### **1.4: Improvement of TIL-based Adoptive Cell Therapy**

While TIL ACT has provided the best results for solid tumors in terms of cellular therapy, there are still opportunities for improvement. The numerous preclinical and clinical studies over the past 30 years have revealed several factors important to the efficacy of TIL ACT: (1) Generation of a clinically relevant number of TIL that are (2) enriched for antigen-specific TIL and (3) that display phenotypic characteristics that confer improved

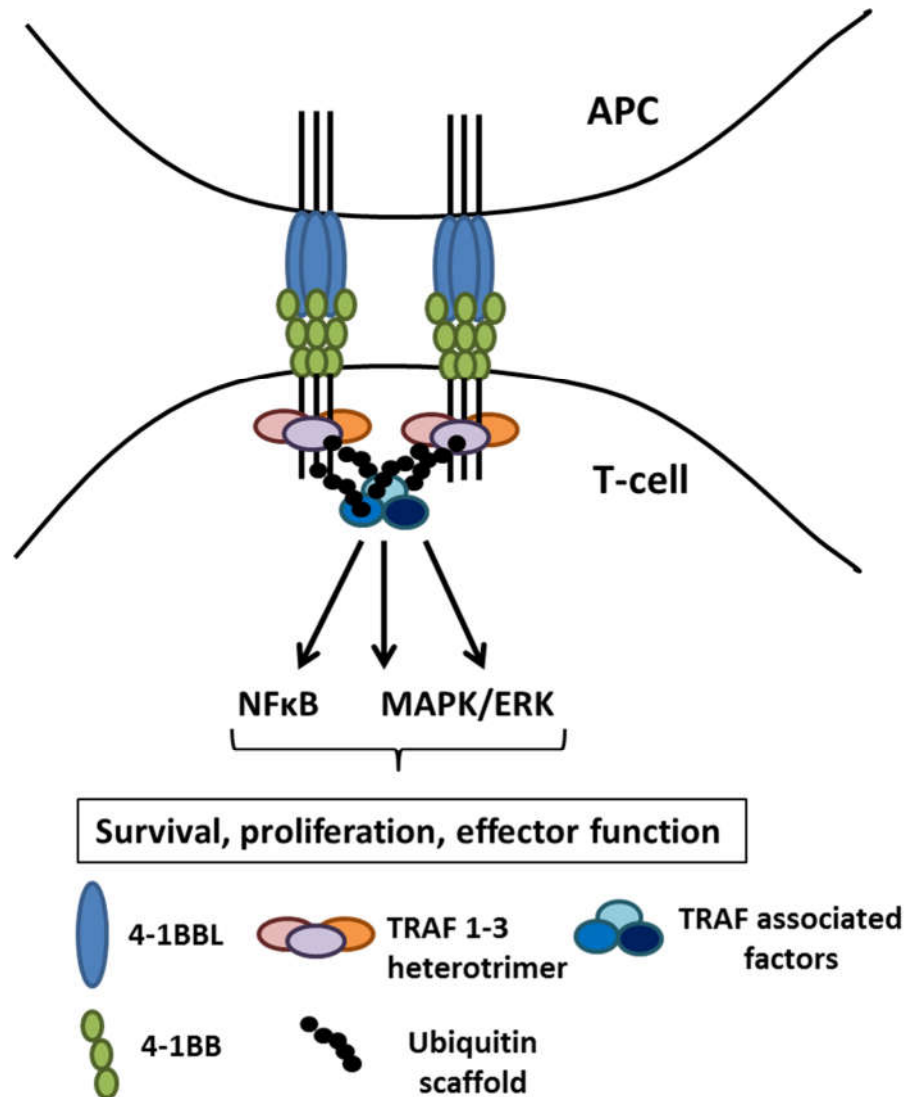
functionality and durable persistence. Previous work from our group and others has focused on addressing these points so as to increase the scope and efficacy of TIL ACT.

#### 1.4.1 Adding 4-1BB costimulation

Several TIL ACT trials for melanoma patients demonstrated that a high number of total TIL infused, and in particular a higher amount of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, is correlated with objective response [108, 151, 152]. However, several studies have found inconsistent generation of a large amount of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL from tumor fragments with high-dose IL-2 (6000 U/mL). Reported success rates for general TIL growth range from 31-94%, although no consistent cut-off number was used between studies [109, 153-155]. With regard to the TIL ACT experience and MD Anderson Cancer Center, it was found that 40x10<sup>6</sup> cells were needed in the initial expansion to confidently move forward to the expansion phase [156]. The reported success rate with this cut-off was 62%. Likewise, the reported fraction of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL in the initial expansion product or infusion product varied widely, although the overall average CD8% was >50% [108, 152, 157, 158]. Finally, the time of initial TIL expansion phase reported in these studies showed that it can last from 3-5 weeks. Tran *et al.* demonstrated that the longer TIL remain in culture, the more differentiated they become (based on CD27 and CD28 expression) and the shorter their telomeres [158]. Both of these characteristics have been correlated with worse clinical response, TIL persistence, and proliferation [159-161].

Taken together, these identified shortcomings provided points of attack to improve the quality of the TIL product generated. As such, 4-1BB costimulation provides a way to address these points given the signaling pathway's ability to improve the proliferation, survival, and effector function of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL [53, 162-164]. 4-1BB signaling accomplishes these results by activating the NF- $\kappa$ B and MAPK pathways, which are well-known regulators

of cell survival, maturation, and proliferation (Figure 7) [165-168]. Ligation of 4-1BB, either through interaction with trimers of its natural ligand 4-1BBL or through crosslinking with an agonistic antibody, recruits TNFR-associated factor (TRAF) 1, TRAF2, and TRAF3 to its cytoplasmic tail, which form heterotrimers themselves [169]. TRAF1 functions to sustain TRAF2 expression and signaling while 4-1BB signaling seems to be dependent on TRAF2 participation [170]. TRAF2 has E3-ubiquitin ligase activity, acting as a scaffold for the recruitment of factors that ultimately lead to the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B and MAPK signaling [169]. Induction of 4-1BB signaling results in the secretion of IL-2 and IFN- $\gamma$ , and the expression of the anti-apoptotic proteins Bcl-xL and Bfl-1, which protect against activation-induced T-cell death [162, 163].



**Figure 7. 4-1BB signaling pathway.**

When 4-1BB signaling is triggered in the T-cell, TRAFs are recruited to the cytoplasmic tail in order to propagate signaling via the NFκB and MAPK/ERK pathways that ultimately result in changes in gene expression geared towards pro-survival, proliferation, and effector functions.

Previous work in the lab by Chacon *et al.* focused on the effects of integrating a fully-human agonistic 4-1BB monoclonal antibody (a4-1BB mAb) from Bristol-Myers Squibb (Urelumab; BMS 663513) into the TIL expansion process. Addition of a4-1BB to the tumor fragment culture (initial expansion phase) augmented and accelerated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL growth



compared to using IL-2 only, which seemed to be helped by activation of DCs within the tumor tissue [171]. This also resulted in increased tumor specificity, which is likely due to the fact that 4-1BB costimulation targets and enriches for recently antigen-stimulated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL [53, 55, 172]. Furthermore, use of a4-1BB also protected TIL from activation-induced cell death (AICD), to which they were previously found to be susceptible, after the second large expansion phase [173]. Additionally, its use during the large expansion phase maintained their CD28 expression which is correlated with longer telomeres [159, 171, 174].

The importance of 4-1BB costimulatory signaling has been corroborated by other groups as well. CD28 is probably the most widely recognized costimulatory signal following TCR activation. As such, most classical methods of expanding T cells *in vitro* involve anti-CD3/anti-CD28 microbeads. However, these beads typically preferentially expand CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells instead of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells [175-177]. Furthermore, it has been reported that the 4-1BB costimulation better expands memory, antigen-specific, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells than compared to CD28 costimulation, which were mainly naïve cells [178]. Beyond improving proliferation and cytotoxicity, 4-1BB costimulation also has more beneficial effects on T cell metabolism as compared to CD28 signaling. Several studies have revealed that 4-1BB costimulation results in metabolic reprogramming that involves mitochondrial enlargement, increased mitochondrial respiratory capacity, and increased mitochondrial biogenesis [179-181]. These alterations may ultimately improve T cell persistence and anti-tumor activity. Finally, 4-1BB costimulation appears to impart lasting benefits that are mediated by epigenetic changes [182].

#### 1.4.2 Improving TIL product with gas-permeable culture flasks

Ways to improve TIL growth are not just limited to growth factors provided in culture medium. Treating patients with ACT TIL can also be improved by the materials used and the simplification of manipulating the cultures. The traditional TIL growth protocols use 24-well tissue culture plates, various sizes of tissue-culture flasks, and gas-permeable bags [157]. Use of novel gas-permeable flasks (GREX), which have a membrane on the bottom upon which cells sit, have improved TIL expansion and simplified the logistics, thus making the process more accessible [183, 184]. In addition to this important but oft over looked component, the GREX flasks were also found to be beneficial for the TIL function and phenotype [185]. Due to the position of the TIL on top of the gas-permeable membrane, the cells can take advantage of the increased oxygen exchange. This resulted in rescue of TIL growth for cultures that did not expand in the traditional flasks, maintenance of clonal diversity, and improved mitochondrial function [185]. Furthermore, the GREX flasks also affected a beneficial phenotypic change on the TIL as marked by increased fraction of CD8<sup>+</sup>BTLA<sup>+</sup> TIL. BTLA, or B-and-T lymphocyte attenuator, is traditionally thought of as a negative regulator on T cell function [186, 187]. However, a higher percentage of BTLA expressing CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL in the infusion product was correlated with persistence and response in TIL treated patients [108]. Further work by Haymaker *et al.* and Ritthipichai *et al.* laid out respectively a possible explanation for this by showing that, compared to CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL lacking BTLA expression, BTLA<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL are less differentiated (“younger”) and able to serially kill cancer cells [188, 189].

### 1.4.3 Genetic engineering of TIL to improve function

As our understanding of biological processes continues to improve, it's likely that the next generation of cellular therapeutics will involve genetic engineering. So far this is best exemplified by the ground-breaking FDA approval of a CD19 CAR-T, not only the first cellular cancer immunotherapy approved, but the first to involve genetic engineering. Biological manipulation like this is not restricted to expression of chimeric-antigen receptors or antigen-specific TCRs, but can also produce so called "armored" T cells that will be able to resist or even exploit immunosuppressive signals as well as provide their own cytokine stimulation.

Receiving supportive stimulation from cytokines is an important aspect of a sustained immune response, with IL-2 being one of the most well-known T cell growth factors. Early preclinical studies by Rosenberg and colleagues established that transduction of human T cells with the IL-2 gene allowed prolonged persistence *in vitro* without exogenous IL-2 and could produce their own IL-2 upon TCR activation [190, 191]. Based on this, TIL ACT with IL-2 transduced TIL could be beneficial due to improved persistence *in vivo* [192]. Other promising cytokines have been explored as well, like IL-12 and IL-15, due to their effector T cell proliferative and protective abilities [193-196]. Being able to provide local administration of lymphoproliferative cytokines could help overcome suppression in the TME as well as avoid toxicities associated with systemic cytokine administration [197, 198].

There have also been efforts to improve T cell anti-tumor activity via expression of non-endogenous receptors. In melanoma, ACT with TIL expressing the CXCR2 chemokine receptor could allow for better trafficking to tumors due to their expression of the CXCR2-ligands CXCL1 and CXCL8 [199, 200]. Once there, improved activity could be endowed by

incorporation of dominant-negative receptors (lack intracellular signaling domains) for TGF- $\beta$  or Fas, thus resisting immunosuppression of apoptosis respectively [201-203]. A method to expand genetically engineered TIL for ACT has been established and will facilitate future studies of this type [204].

### **1.5: Main Theoretical Questions**

The success of CBI has reinvigorated the cancer therapy field, particularly for advanced melanoma which has double the survival rates compared to 20 years ago [16, 205]. Prompted by this, the race to expand treatment to other cancer types is in full swing. Several tumor types have received great benefit (e.g. NSCLC, RCC, MSI-Hi), but they often belong to the same category of being highly immunogenic and/or being immune-inflamed [206-208]. Unfortunately, there are many more solid tumor types (e.g. pancreatic, ovarian, breast, MSS colorectal, prostate cancer) that fall on the other end of the spectrum and in which CBI has been ineffective so far. Given the heterogeneity of cancers, the immune contexture of some cancer may not be conducive to CBI and instead that might benefit from immunotherapies that approach the issue from another angle. Despite the lack of efficacy of immunotherapy so far, there is still evidence for the role of TIL in control of these tumors [27]. Given this fact coupled with the success of TIL ACT, which can take advantage of antigen-specific TIL by expanding them *ex vivo*, I sought to assess the feasibility of this therapy in other solid tumors that still have an unmet need.

One such tumor type is pancreatic cancer. Several immunotherapy trials, CBI or otherwise, have failed to provide improved clinical benefit compared to

surgery/chemotherapy, which remain the standard of care [77, 209-213]. As such, the 5-year survival rate remains the lowest of any cancer type at <10% [16]. In contrast to melanoma, pancreatic cancer TME is characterized by an extensive stromal compartment composed of immunosuppressive immune cells and a fibrotic extracellular matrix [214, 215]. In spite of this seemingly restrictive immune TME, the presence of TIL is correlated with increased survival [85, 216]. Therefore, I investigated transposing TIL ACT to pancreatic cancer with the following hypothesis and specific aims to guide me:

**Hypothesis:** Tumor-specific TIL exist in solid tumors beyond melanoma and their potential for tumor clearance can be harnessed through TIL-based Adoptive Cell Therapy.

- I. **Specific Aim 1:** Determine the immune and molecular landscape of TIL in pancreatic cancer (PDAC) and ovarian cancer (OvCA)
- II. **Specific Aim 2:** Elucidate requirements for TIL expansion in PDAC and OvCa, and determine phenotypic attributes of the expanded TIL
- III. **Specific Aim 3:** Interrogate the presence of tumor-reactive TIL in TIL generated from tumors generally unresponsive to current immune checkpoint blockade therapy

## **Chapter 2: Materials and Methods**

### **Patient selection**

*Pancreatic Cancer Samples.* After obtaining written informed consent, 61 patients with primary or metastatic pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma underwent surgical resection. Patients are referred to by their de-identified “MP” number. Tissue from surgical resections was used to expand TIL under protocols (PA15-0176, LAB00-396, PA15-0014 for PDAC samples and LAB06-0755 for melanoma samples) approved by the Institutional Review Board of The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center.

*Ovarian Cancer Samples.* Patients with primary or metastatic high-grade serous ovarian carcinoma underwent surgical resection (n=98, 84 evaluable for flow cytometry). In 47 patients, platinum-based chemotherapy and/or chemoradiation was administered. Patients are referred to by their de-identified number. Informed consent was obtained from all individual participants included in the study for their specimens and data to be used in research and for publication.

Ethical approval and tissue from surgical resections used to expand TIL were both obtained under protocol (PA16-0912 and LAB02-188) approved by the Institutional Review Board of The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center.

### **Reagents and cell lines**

A fully human and purified IgG4 monoclonal antibody (mAb) against human CD137/4-1BB, Urelumab (663513), was kindly provided by Bristol-Myers Squib (BMS). Human recombinant interleukin-2 (IL-2) (Proleukin™) was generously provided by Prometheus Therapeutics & Diagnostics. MHC class I blocking antibody (clone W6/32) and

isotype control (mouse IgG2a, clone eBM2a) were purchased from Invitrogen and eBioscience, respectively. Autologous pancreatic tumor targets were found to match the patients using STR DNA fingerprinting performed at MDACC and the tumoroid was confirmed mycoplasma-free. CAPAN-1 and SKOV3 cell lines were purchased from ATCC. COV318 and COV362 were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (now Millipore-Sigma, St. Louis, MO). All cell lines were HLA-typed, STR fingerprinted, and confirmed mycoplasma-free at MDACC.

### **Isolation and expansion of TIL from human solid tumors**

The tumor samples were cut into 1-3 mm<sup>2</sup> fragments and placed in TIL culture media [TIL-CM: RPMI-1640 with GlutaMax (Gibco/Invitrogen), 1× Pen–Strep (Gibco/Invitrogen), 50 µmol/L 2-mercaptoethanol (Gibco/Invitrogen), 20 µg/mL Gentamicin (Gibco/Invitrogen), and 1 mmol/L sodium pyruvate (Gibco/Invitrogen)] with 6000 IU/ml IL-2 in 24-well plates for up to 5 weeks, as previously described [108, 217]. The same method was applied for the metastatic melanoma samples. For the 4-1BB mAb (a41BB) condition, both 6000 IU/ml IL-2 and 10 µg/ml 4-1BB mAb were added in the culture plates on day 0 and day 4 or 5. TIL were expanded for up to 35 days prior to performing the described assays or the rapid expansion protocol (REP). For the IL-2+OKT3+a41BB condition, five tumor fragments were put in a G-Rex 10 flask (Wilson Wolf Manufacturing, New Brighton, MN) in 20 mL TIL-CM with 6000 IU/mL IL-2, 10 µg/mL 4-1BB mAb, and 30 ng/mL anti-CD3 (OKT3) as previous described [218]. Four to five days after culture initiation, 20 mL of additional TIL-CM with 6000 IU/mL IL-2 was added. Half-media changes were done every 3-4 days with fresh TIL-CM containing 6000 IU/mL IL-2 for up to 35 days or until the cells formed a thick layer

completely covering the bottom of the flask. The cell suspensions were collected and cryopreserved for later testing.

### **Cell Sorting and Rapid Expansion of CD8<sup>+</sup> OvCa TIL**

To control for reactivity of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, bulk TIL products were stained with CD3 FITC, CD8 APC-H7, and SYTOX Blue Dead Cell Stain in order to isolate the CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells using a BD FACSAria IIIu in the MD Anderson Cancer Center (MDACC) Flow Cytometry and Cellular Imaging Core Facility. Then, to provide greater cell numbers for functional assays, the sorted CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL underwent the rapid expansion protocol in G-Rex10 flasks, which was previously described by Forget et al. and then viably-frozen [217]. Briefly, the REP was performed in the G-Rex 10 device (Wilson Wolf Manufacturing) following a scaled-down version of the previously described protocol [217]. Briefly, TIL were put in culture with pooled allogeneic irradiated PBMC feeder cells at a ratio of 1 TIL to 200 feeders in combination with 6000 IU/ml IL-2 and 30 ng/mL of anti-CD3 (OKT3 clone) on day 0 of the REP. The REP process lasted for 14 days, with REP-CM (half TIL-CM and half AIM-V (Invitrogen)) used for the first 7 days and only AIM-V for the last 7 days of expansion. The cells were collected and cryopreserved for later assays.

### **Immunohistochemistry (IHC)**

Four-micrometer-thick serial sections were obtained from representative formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded (FFPE) blocks for IHC, as well as hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining. H&E slides were examined by a pathologist to confirm the presence of tumor. IHC was performed using a Leica Bond Max automated staining system (Leica Microsystems) with antibodies against CD3 (dilution 1:100; Dako). The expression of the marker was



detected using a Leica Bond Polymer Refine Detection kit (Leica Microsystems) with diaminobenzidine reaction to detect antibody labeling. Counterstaining was done using hematoxylin. Human tonsil FFPE tissues with and without CD3 primary antibody were used as positive and negative controls, respectively. For quantification of CD3 expression, the slides were digitally scanned at 200 magnification using the Aperio AT2 scanner (Leica Microsystems). The images were visualized using the ImageScope software (Leica Microsystems) and analyzed using the Aperio Image Toolbox (Leica Microsystems). Five regions of interests were randomly selected within the tumor area of each slide. The number of CD3 positive cells per mm<sup>2</sup> (cell density) was evaluated, and the final score was expressed as the average density of the five areas.

### **Flow Cytometric Analysis of TIL**

Fresh tumor samples were manually disaggregated between frosted-glass slides to obtain a single-cell suspension for analysis. Both the disaggregated tissue samples and expanded TIL were blocked in FACS Wash Buffer (Dulbecco's Phosphate Buffered Saline 1X with 1% Bovine Serum Albumin) supplemented with 5% goat serum (Sigma-Aldrich) for 10 min at room temperature. Cell suspensions were then stained in FACS Wash Buffer for 30 min using fluorochrome-conjugated monoclonal antibodies for CD3, CD4, CD8, CD16, CD56, CD57, Granzyme B, TBET,  $\gamma\delta$  TCR, CD27, CD28, CD45, CD45RA, CD45RO, CCR7, CD103, CD152/CTLA4, BTLA (clone J168) (BD Bioscience), CD25, CD279/PD-1, KLRG1, CD278/ICOS, CD366/TIM3 (Biolegend), and CD223/LAG3, FoxP3, Ki67, CD357/GITR, Eomes (eBioscience/ThermoFisher). Stained cells were fixed in 1% paraformaldehyde solution for 20 min. Intracellular staining was performed using eBioscience transcription factor staining kit according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Samples were acquired using the BD FACSCanto™ II or BD LSRFortessa X-20 and analyzed using FlowJo Software v10.2 (Tree Star). Dead cells were excluded using an AQUA or Yellow live/dead staining (Invitrogen).

### **T-cell Receptor Beta Sequencing**

Genomic DNA was extracted from samples using DNeasy Blood & Tissue Kit (Qiagen) as per manufacturer's instructions. TCR $\beta$  CDR3 regions were amplified from between 0.2–3  $\mu$ g of DNA. All samples had the ImmunoSEQ™ assay performed at Adaptive Biotechnologies, with deep sequencing for PBMC DNA and survey-level sequencing for all others. Data analysis was performed at MDACC.

### **Preparation of Single-Cell RNA Sequencing Libraries for PDAC TIL**

Fresh tumor samples were disaggregated using a MediMachine (BD Biosciences) to create a single-cell suspension. After disaggregation, CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells were isolated for sequencing via magnetic bead separation using the EasySep™ Release Human CD3 Positive Selection Kit (StemCell Technologies) according to the manufacturer's instructions. For cultured TIL, previously cryopreserved samples were thawed, washed with PBS, and resuspended at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/mL. The single-cell RNA sequencing libraries were prepared according to the protocol for the 10x Genomics Chromium™ Single-cell V(D)J Regent Kits using the v1 chemistry. T cells were loaded on a Chromium single-cell A chip and placed in a Chromium controller where they were partitioned into single-cell droplets to undergo cell barcoding and cDNA synthesis. After isolation of the cDNA by DynaBeads MyOne Silane beads, it was then PCR amplified, again purified by size-selection using SPRIselect (Beckman), all according to the manufacturer's instructions. For construction of the gene

expression library, 50 ng of amplified cDNA was fragmented, end repaired, sized-selected using SPRIselect and PCR amplified again according to the manufacturer's instructions. For the TCR library, 2 ul of amplified cDNA was used for enrichment of TCR transcripts via the Chromium Human T cell V(D)J Enrichment Kit and purified using SPRIselect, both following the manufacturer's instructions.

### **Sequencing of the TCR and gene expression libraries**

The transcriptome libraries were pooled and sequenced paired-end (26 cycles read 1, 91 cycles read 2, 8 cycles i7) on the Illumina Novaseq to a targeted depth of 600M paired-end reads per library. TCR libraries were pooled and sequenced on the Illumina Miseq 150bp paired-end to a targeted depth of 1000 reads per T-cell.

### **Unsupervised clustering of scRNAseq data**

The Seurat package version 2.4 workflow in R (<https://github.com/satijalab/seurat>) was used for transcriptome processing/clustering plots. The data was integrated for batch correction using the first 50 canonical components. To separate CD8 and CD4 cells, each cell was scored for expression of genes over expressed in clearly CD8 or CD4 cells (by CD8A, CD4 transcript count). Cells were then assigned to the group where they had the higher score and then split for further processing. The tSNE embedding and clustering was performed on the first 20 principal components of the integrated embedding. The cells were clustered using shared nearest neighbors (SNN) and the heat maps represent the top over expressed genes of each cluster selected by average fold change and p-value on a Wilcox test. Clusters were named by picking one gene indicative of their functional status. The Circo plots were

generated using a custom code where the inner tree is hierarchical clustering of the mean of the transcriptome data for each clonotype. The shared clones between the fresh and grown TIL were matched via their TCRa and TCRb nucleotide sequence and then graphed based on the relative frequency in each sample.

### **TIL Recognition Assays via 4-1BB Upregulation and IFN- $\gamma$ secretion**

For the PDAC TIL: In triplicate, T cells were put at a 10:1 ratio with their autologous tumor target, CAPAN-1 (HLA mismatch control), or media (TIL alone). For some experiments the autologous tumor targets were incubated with 80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  of anti-MHC class I antibody (clone W6/32) for 3h prior to addition of T cells, as previously described [219]. After 24 h incubation, the supernatants and T cells were collected. TIL were analyzed for 4-1BB/CD137 expression via flow cytometry. Detection of secreted cytokines in the corresponding supernatants were detected using a V-PLEX Plus Proinflammatory Panel 1 (human) kit and analyzed on a QuickPlex SQ 120, both available from Meso Scale Discovery. Reported values have CVs <20%.

For the INF- $\gamma$  ELISPOT: One day prior to the assay, the TIL were thawed and rested overnight in TIL-CM with 6000 IU/mL IL-2. Six hours prior to the assay, TIL were washed and rested in TIL-CM without IL-2. The tumor lines were put at  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/mL and incubated with 80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  of the HLA-ABC blocking antibody or 80  $\mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$  of its isotype control for 3 hrs in 15 mL conical tubes at 37C. The tumor cells were then added directly to the ELISPOT plate. TIL were then put at a 2:1 or 4:1 ratio with an HLA-matched OvCa cell line (either SKOV3, COV318, or COV362) in the presence of an HLA-ABC blocking antibody, its isotype control, PMA/Ionomycin, or media (TIL alone). The conditions were performed in triplicate and the cells were co-cultured for 15 hrs before developing as

previously described [220]. Spots on ELISPOT plates were counted with the ImmunoSpot machine (Cellular Technology Ltd., Shaker Heights, OH).

### **Statistical Analysis**

GraphPah Prism v7.0 (GraphPad Software) was used for graphing and statistical analysis. Differences between groups or experimental conditions were determined using either parametric or non-parametric, two-tailed t-tests (paired or unpaired as appropriate). Linear regression and Spearman correlation analyses were also used as indicated. Two-sided p-values <0.05 were considered statistically significant and in the figures are indicated as \* p<0.05, \*\* p<0.01, \*\*\* p<0.001, and \*\*\*\* p<0.0001.

### **Chapter 3: 4-1BB Agonist Focuses CD8<sup>+</sup> Tumor-Infiltrating T-Cell Growth In to a Distinct Repertoire Capable Of Tumor Recognition in Pancreatic Cancer**

This chapter is based on the original research article “4-1BB Agonist Focuses CD8<sup>+</sup> Tumor-Infiltrating T-Cell Growth In to a Distinct Repertoire Capable of Tumor Recognition in Pancreatic Cancer” published by Sakellariou-Thompson *et al.* in *Clinical Cancer Research* on September 25<sup>th</sup>, 2017 (DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-0831). It is presented with permission from the American Association for Cancer Research (AACR) as per item 4 of the “Article Reuse by Authors” section of the publisher’s Copyright, Permission, and Access document which states, in part:

“Authors of articles published in AACR journals are permitted to use their article or parts of their article in the following ways without requesting permission from AACR: Submit a copy of the article to a doctoral candidate’s university in support of a doctoral thesis or dissertation.”

#### **3.1 Introduction**

Pancreatic cancer is the third-highest cause of cancer-related death for men and women in the United States and is expected to become the second-leading cause of cancer mortality by 2030 [221, 222]. The majority (85%) of pancreatic cancer diagnoses are classified as pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) [223]. Patients afflicted with PDAC often present with late-stage cancer and face the poorest prognosis of all cancer types with a 5-year survival rate of around 6% [224]. Despite efforts to improve treatment, surgery, chemotherapy, and radiation remain the only options. These treatment strategies have shown limited effectiveness as most patients will recur within a year of treatment even after successful tumor resection [224, 225]. Therefore, there is a great need to broaden treatment options.

Immunotherapy has made a tremendous mark in the treatment of cancer, especially in the past decade. Its success was first observed in the treatment of metastatic melanoma with high-dose IL-2 and then more recently with agents that block CTLA-4 and PD-1 (checkpoint

blockade) [43, 226, 227]. These treatments were later transposed to several cancer types, including MSI-high cancers regardless of indication [134, 228-235]. In PDAC, however, they have been ineffective with no objective response seen with the exception of the very rare MSI-high subtype of PDAC [209, 210, 231]. The lack of efficacy could be a result of the paucity of CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cell infiltrate [236]. An alternative approach to overcome the limitation posed by the modest immune infiltrate in PDAC is the *ex vivo* amplification of TIL for re-infusion through autologous ACT.

TIL ACT expands T cells up to several hundred-fold from surgically resected tumor and re-infuses them into the patient, providing a large influx of anti-tumor T cells. Our group and others have demonstrated its effectiveness in melanoma [94, 108, 237, 238]. With an average objective-response rate (ORR) of 50%, TIL ACT is among the best treatment options for metastatic disease. The MDACC experience also demonstrated a positive correlation between CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL infused and response [108]. These results have already spurred efforts to translate ACT to other cancer types, and a handful of preliminary studies have reported encouraging data in small cohorts of patients in indications such as cervical cancer (33% ORR), ovarian cancer (avg PFS 3.7 months; Pederson Oncoimmunol 2018) and gastrointestinal malignancies (case studies reported but no ORR yet) [239, 240]. PDAC could also potentially benefit from TIL ACT as the presence of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL is associated with greater 5-year survival [85, 216]. This suggests that endogenous PDAC TIL can exert some degree of tumor control, supporting the potential of TIL ACT.

One of the major challenges faced in growing TIL from GI cancer types for ACT trials is the difficulty of expanding CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from the tumor tissue [119, 241]. PDAC has a well-characterized immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment that might contribute to

the difficulty of triggering the proliferation of cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from this tumor tissue and account for their decreased numbers [236, 242]. A method to resolve this barrier is by manipulating 4-1BB/CD137, a member of the tumor necrosis factor receptor family, which provides a strong co-stimulatory signal for increased activation, proliferation, and survival. This receptor is predominantly expressed on recently activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells with peak expression at 24 h [55]. In fact, our group demonstrated that inclusion of an agonistic 4-1BB mAb (Urelumab, BMS) in TIL cultures was able to increase melanoma and triple-negative breast cancer CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL proliferation [220, 243]. Based on this previous work, we posited that use of an agonistic 4-1BB mAb in PDAC TIL culture would provide the same benefits of increased CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL yield.

Here, we demonstrate that the addition of an agonistic 4-1BB mAb increases the ability to grow TIL from PDAC, improves the total yield, and stimulates the proliferation of more CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells without overly differentiating them. In addition, these CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL have a distinct TCR repertoire compared to IL-2 only grown TIL and display MHC class I-restricted autologous tumor recognition. These results support the use of 4-1BB-expanded TIL in ACT strategies for patients with PDAC.

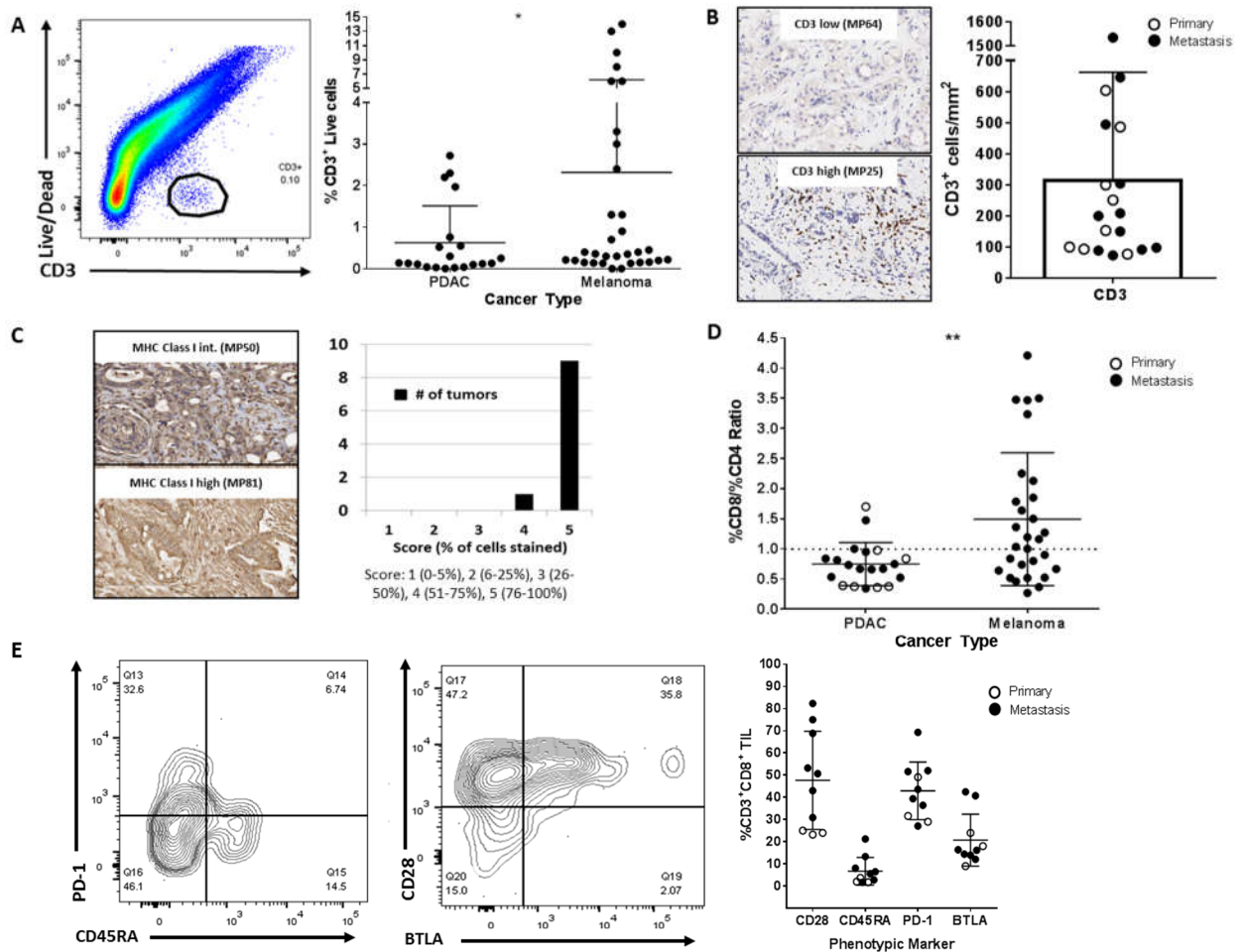
## **3.2 Results**

### *3.2.1: PDAC TIL infiltrate is predominantly CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells*

To determine if the immune component of PDAC was sufficient for TIL ACT, we assessed the immune infiltrate by performing flow cytometry on manually disaggregated samples (n=28). The amount of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL observed was less than 1% of all cells in the tumor sample on average as compared to metastatic melanoma with an CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL infiltrate >2%



(Figure 8A). Quantitative IHC analysis found that the mean density of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL was 314 cells/mm<sup>2</sup> (Figure 8B). This is fewer than what the literature reports for an immunogenic cancer like melanoma (422 cells/mm<sup>2</sup>) [244]. Additionally, metastatic (closed circle) and primary (open circle) PDAC samples did not appear to stratify. Further IHC analysis showed that all samples displayed  $\geq 50\%$  MHC Class I expression that was homogenous throughout the tumor tissue, suggesting that lack of Class I was not the reason for low CD3<sup>+</sup> infiltration (Figure 8C). We also evaluated the proportion of CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells. With an average CD8:CD4 ratio of 0.75, CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL comprised the majority of the T-cell infiltrate (Figure 8D). As a point of comparison, metastatic melanoma showed a CD8:CD4 ratio of 1.5 (Figure 8D). This ratio is similar to IHC data also from Erdag et al. that exhibited a CD8:CD4 ratio of 1.6 [244]. Metastatic and primary sites did not seem to show a difference in CD8:CD4 ratio. Phenotypic analysis on the CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells determined their activation and differentiation state by assessing their expression of CD28 (50%  $\pm$  20%), CD45RA (10%  $\pm$  6%), PD-1 (45%  $\pm$  12%), and BTLA (20%  $\pm$  12%) (Figure 8E). There were not enough primary samples that could be compared with metastatic samples to discern a difference in the phenotype of their TIL. However, the low frequency of CD45RA expression combined with expression levels of the other three markers suggests a relatively activated and not terminally-differentiated immune infiltrate.



**Figure 8. PDAC TIL infiltrate is largely dominated by CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells.**

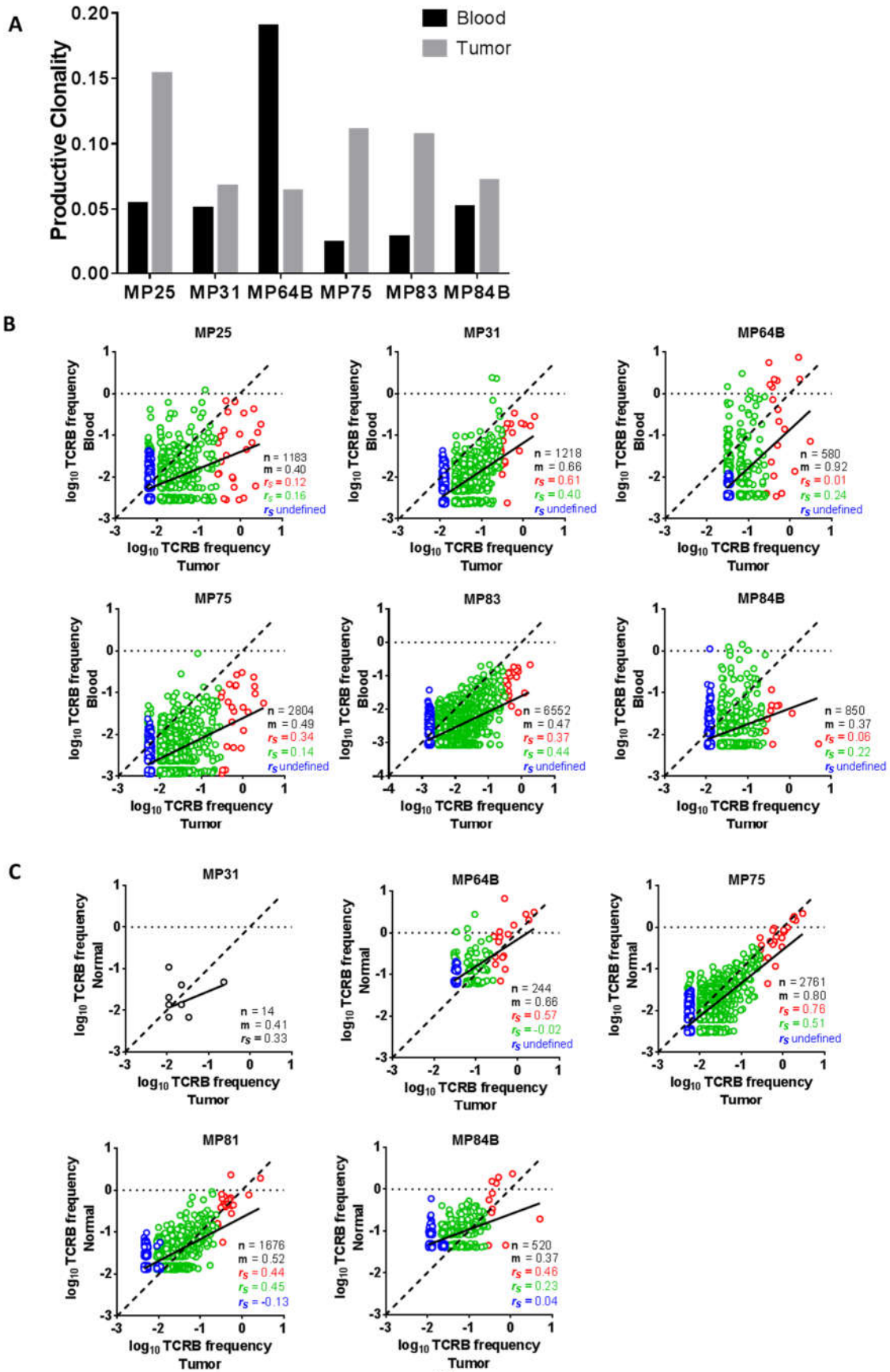
(A) Flow cytometry analysis was performed on freshly disaggregated tumor samples. A representative figure showing the gating strategy based on CD3 and live/dead is presented on the left. The right graph shows a significantly lower CD3<sup>+</sup> immune infiltrate in PDAC as compared to metastatic melanoma. (B) IHC analysis quantified the amount of CD3<sup>+</sup> infiltration in PDAC. (C) IHC analysis showed that >75% of the PDAC tumor tissue expresses MHC class I demonstrating HLA Class I expression. (D) CD8/CD4 ratio in fresh PDAC sample compared to melanoma. (E) Phenotypic analysis of expression of CD28, CD45RA, PD1, and BTLA on CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL present in fresh samples.

### 3.2.2: PDAC shows an enriched T-cell repertoire in the tumor

Enrichment of T-cell clones at the tumor site in comparison to the blood would suggest that the patient is mounting an immunogenic response to its tumor and that specific T-cell clones are migrating to the tumor and proliferating in the tissue. To determine the tissue-specific distribution of the T-cell repertoire, we sequenced the T-cell receptor beta-

chain (TCRB) CDR3 region of the T cells present in the blood, tumor and normal tissue from seven patients when available (Figure 9). This analysis, presented as productive clonality, revealed that the T-cell repertoire in the tumor is generally more clonal than in the blood (Figure 9A). Productive clonality is a measure of the degree to which one or several unique clones dominate the repertoire [245]. Linear regression analysis compared the relative frequencies of individual TCRB clones present in both the blood and the tumor (Figure 7B). All autologous blood-tumor pairs displayed slopes ( $m$ )  $<1$ , demonstrating a higher frequency of shared clones in the tumor than the blood. However, it is possible that high frequency clones present in the blood may correlate with high frequency clones present in the tumor. To determine the strength of correlation between clones in these sites, clones were partitioned and compared as follows using Spearman correlation: top clone frequency defined as  $\geq 0.24\%$  in the tumor (red circles), remaining clones partitioned in half with mid-frequency shared clones (green circles) and low-frequency shared clones (blue circles). Interestingly, Spearman correlation analysis showed weak or undefined correlation between the frequency of T-cell clones in the blood and their frequency in the tumor tissue ( $r_s < 0.5$ ), even among the top ranking clones in the tumor (red circles). Additionally, there were a few instances where the middle-ranking clones in the tumor (green circles) had greater correlation with their frequencies in the blood. Only MP31 showed good correlation ( $r_s = 0.61$ ) of the frequencies of these top shared clones (Figure 9B). Linear regression analysis was also used to compare the relative frequencies of individual TCRB clones present in both the normal and tumor tissue (Figure 9C). Similar to the tumor-blood pairs, the slopes for all the tumor-normal tissue pairs were  $<1$ , indicating that individual shared clones were found at higher frequencies in the tumor than the normal. In addition, clones were partitioned and correlation

calculated in the same manner as described above. In contrast to the tumor-blood pairs, the frequencies of the T cells in autologous tumor-normal tissue pairs showed stronger correlation among the top and mid-frequency clones. Four of the five pairs (MP64B, MP75, MP81, and MP84B) had  $r_s > 0.44$  while two of them (MP64B and M75) had  $r_s > 0.5$ , showing that the repertoires were very similar between the tumor and the normal tissue in these cases. Also different from the tumor versus blood comparison was that the top clones in the tumor (red circles) were often high ranking in the normal tissue as shown by clustering along the hashed line. MP31 shared very few clones overall, so it was not partitioned.



**Figure 9. TCRB clonality and frequency of shared TCRB clones higher in tumor than autologous blood and normal tissue.**

CDR3 sequencing of the TCR beta-chain was done on the blood, tumor and normal tissue. (A) TCRB clonality is higher in the tumor than the blood for most samples. (B) Frequencies of shared clones in the tumor and blood and (C) tumor and normal tissue are shown. Top T-cell clones from the tumor that are also shared between the blood or normal tissue are highlighted in red. The remaining shared clones are split in half with the top half colored green and the bottom half colored blue. Shared clones (n), linear regression analysis with line of best fit (solid line), slope of best-fit line (m), and color-coded Spearman correlation coefficient ( $r_s$ ) for each group are next to each graph in (B) and (C). Hatched lines represent the identity line, i.e. 1:1 frequency ratio. The data plotted in (B) and (C) was jittered to prevent over-plotting.

3.2.3: 4-1BB mAb increases total TIL growth, success rate, and frequency of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL

Prior work by our group detailed how infusion of melanoma patients with a higher proportion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and larger amount of TIL in general correlated with better clinical response [108]. This result coupled with our observations of a predominance of CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL and relative scarcity of CD3<sup>+</sup> infiltration in general prompted us to consider ways to generate greater TIL growth that was rich in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. Previous work showed that recently antigen-activated CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL upregulate expression of the costimulatory molecule 4-1BB [55]. Furthermore, additional work by our group and others demonstrated that stimulation of this pathway through the use of an agonistic anti-4-1BB (a4-1BB) antibody could decrease time of TIL culture while increasing total TIL growth, particularly that of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells [241, 243]. Thus we set up samples for TIL culture where one set of fragments received only the conventional high-dose IL-2 (n=28) and the other received high-dose IL-2 plus the a4-1BB mAb (n=27) (Table 1). The addition of a4-1BB increased the average total TIL growth from 40x10<sup>6</sup> cells for IL-2 alone to 100x10<sup>6</sup> for IL-2 + a4-1BB (Figure 10A). Only cultures that grew in at least one of the two conditions are represented in Figure 10A. Additionally, a4-1BB doubled the success rate (14/27; 52%) for TIL growth

from fragments compared to IL-2 only (8/28; 29%) (Table 2). The benchmark for a successful TIL culture, 12x10<sup>6</sup> total cells, was established from scaling down the MDACC Clinical Melanoma TIL Lab's criterion for success where 20 fragments are set up for TIL expansion and 40x10<sup>6</sup> cells is considered the minimum to treat a patient. Some IL-2 only cultures did not reach the benchmark and several produced no discernible TIL growth while their companion a4-1BB culture produced ≥12x10<sup>6</sup> cells (Table 1). To that effect, our work demonstrates that use of a 4-1BB mAb could rescue cultures that would not have grown under the conventional methods.

Next, we determined whether the cells that grew out of the cultures treated with a4-1BB were enriched for CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL and if CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL now comprised the majority of CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells. In cultures treated with a4-1BB, the total number of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL was significantly increased over IL-2 only cultures on average from 30x10<sup>6</sup> cells to 75x10<sup>6</sup> cells respectively

**Table 1. TIL from PDAC are mainly CD4<sup>+</sup> but a4-1BB switches majority to CD8<sup>+</sup>**

| TIL from Primary PDAC    |            |                                     |                                     |                                    |                           |                   |                                     |                                     |                                    |                           |                   |
|--------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Patient:                 | Site:      | IL-2 only                           |                                     |                                    |                           |                   | IL-2 + a4-1BB                       |                                     |                                    |                           |                   |
|                          |            | Phenotype                           |                                     |                                    | TIL Yield                 |                   | Phenotype                           |                                     |                                    | TIL Yield,                |                   |
|                          |            | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> γδ <sup>+</sup> % | Total (x10 <sup>6</sup> ) | per 20 fragments* | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> γδ <sup>+</sup> % | Total (x10 <sup>6</sup> ) | per 20 fragments* |
| MP044                    | Pancreas   | 50                                  | 30                                  | 1                                  | 13                        | 43.3              | 48                                  | 1                                   | 43.5                               | 116                       | 387               |
| MP045                    | Pancreas   | 12                                  | 80                                  | 1.2                                | 5                         | 16.7              | 61                                  | 1.4                                 | 7.75                               | 41                        | 137               |
| MP046                    | Pancreas   | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP047                    | Pancreas   | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP050                    | Pancreas   | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | 91.4                                | 1                                   | 2.26                               | 26                        | 86.7              |
| MP054                    | Pancreas   | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP056                    | Pancreas   | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | 25.1                                | 70.3                                | 3.14                               | 15                        | 50                |
| MP058                    | Pancreas   | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP080                    | Pancreas   | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| Avg                      |            | 31                                  | 55                                  | 1.1                                | 9                         | 30                | 56.38                               | 18.43                               | 14.16                              | 49.5                      | 165               |
| TIL from Metastatic PDAC |            |                                     |                                     |                                    |                           |                   |                                     |                                     |                                    |                           |                   |
| Patient:                 | Site:      | Phenotype                           |                                     |                                    | TIL Yield                 |                   | Phenotype                           |                                     |                                    | TIL Yield,                |                   |
|                          |            | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> γδ <sup>+</sup> % | Total (x10 <sup>6</sup> ) | per 20 fragments* | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD8 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> CD4 <sup>+</sup> % | CD3 <sup>+</sup> γδ <sup>+</sup> % | Total (x10 <sup>6</sup> ) | per 20 fragments* |
| MP01                     | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP06                     | Liver      | 7.3                                 | 91.5                                | 0.5                                | 45                        | 150               | N/A                                 | N/A                                 | N/A                                | N/A                       | N/A               |
| MP010                    | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP012                    | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | 84.2                                | 1                                   | 16.5                               | 9                         | 30                |
| MP016                    | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | 82.9                                | 1                                   | 13.2                               | 160                       | 533               |
| MP019                    | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP025                    | Liver      | 5                                   | 93                                  | 1                                  | 77                        | 257               | 70                                  | 20                                  | 3                                  | 135                       | 450               |
| MP031                    | Liver      | 13                                  | 83                                  | 1.37                               | 34                        | 113               | 60                                  | 1                                   | 31.4                               | 139                       | 463               |
| MP055                    | Liver      | 1                                   | 99                                  | 1                                  | 29                        | 96.7              | 88                                  | 2                                   | 16.4                               | 84                        | 280               |
| MP064A                   | Liver      | 3.4                                 | 96                                  | 0.02                               | 38                        | 127               | 1                                   | 1                                   | 0.18                               | 69                        | 230               |
| MP064B                   | Liver      | 89                                  | 61                                  | 1                                  | 237                       | 790               | 99                                  | 1                                   | 0.17                               | 234                       | 780               |
| MP067                    | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP077                    | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP063                    | Peritoneum | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP075                    | Omentum    | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | 8.5                                 | 74                                  | 5.29                               | 173                       | 577               |
| MP081                    | Liver      | 27                                  | 45                                  | 1                                  | 123                       | 410               | 69                                  | 6                                   | 7.8                                | 135                       | 450               |
| MP083                    | Neck LNs   | 22.7                                | 9.65                                | 53                                 | 6.8                       | 22.7              | 51                                  | 1                                   | 50                                 | 69.5                      | 232               |
| MP084A                   | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               |
| MP084B                   | Liver      | N/G                                 | N/G                                 | N/G                                | N/G                       | N/G               | 72                                  | 1.2                                 | 8.8                                | 66                        | 220               |
| Avg                      |            | 21.05                               | 72.27                               | 7.36                               | 73.7                      | 246               | 62.33                               | 9.93                                | 13.89                              | 116                       | 386               |

All TIL analyses are pre-Rapid Expansion Protocol (REP)  
N/G No growth; N/A Not applicable b/c condition Not tested  
\*Extrapolated to the 20 fragments used during clinical scale expansion

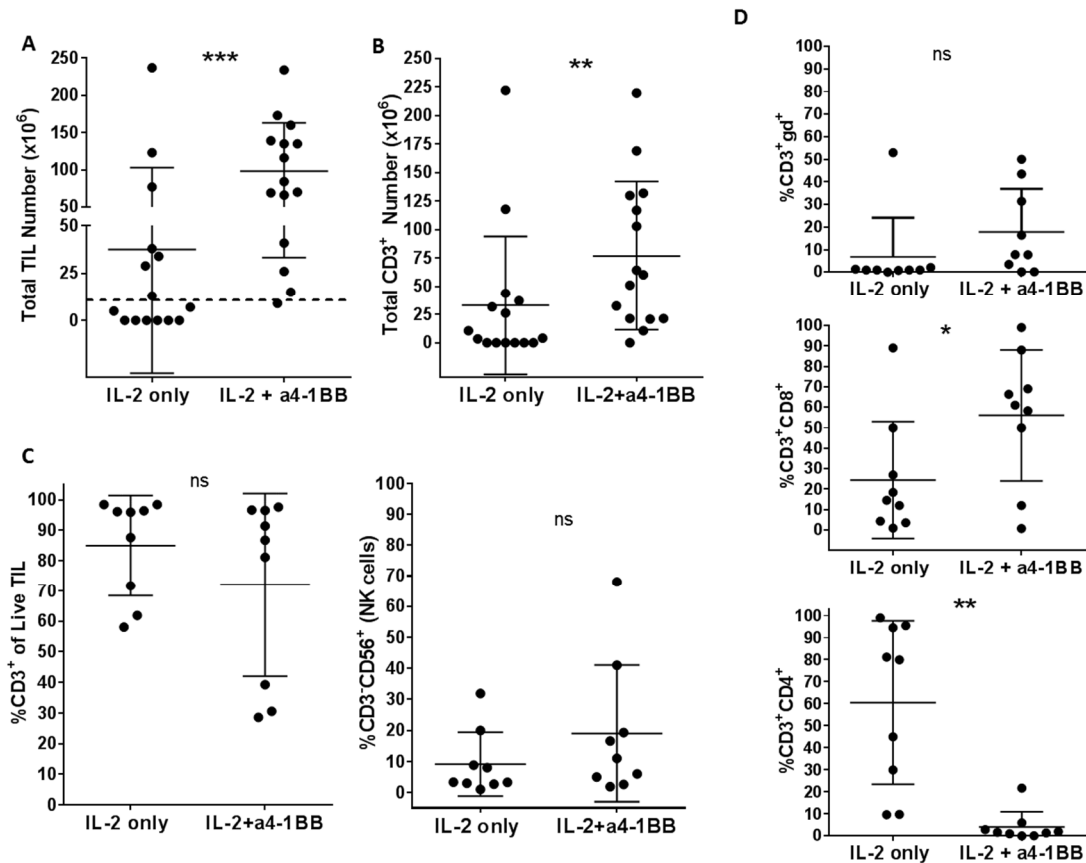
(Figure 10B). Only cultures that grew in at least one of the two conditions are represented in Figure 10B. Since NK cells and  $\gamma\delta$  TCR<sup>+</sup> T cells can also express 4-1BB, we stained for their presence in primary cultures to determine if the a4-1BB antibody being used was stimulating their growth [246, 247]. Indeed we found that three cultures with a4-1BB were enriched with a CD3<sup>-</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> population that was a greater proportion of the culture than CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL (Figure 10C). Likewise, some cultures also showed an increase in  $\gamma\delta$  TCR<sup>+</sup> T cells in a4-1BB cultures versus IL-2 alone (Figure 10D, top graph). Only cultures that grew in both conditions are represented in Figure 10C and D. Neither the increase in NK cell growth ( $p = 0.203$ ) or  $\gamma\delta$  TCR<sup>+</sup> T-cell growth ( $p = 0.078$ ) due to 4-1BB co-stimulation was found to be significant overall. However, co-stimulation with a4-1BB produced a primary TIL culture that was on average 55% CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL and 5% CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL. We observed the opposite situation in IL-2 alone cultures where 25% of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL were CD8<sup>+</sup> and 60% were CD4<sup>+</sup>. Overall, the 4-1BB mAb caused a dramatic switch in the composition of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL towards the more favorable CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (Figure 10D).

**Table 2. Using a4-1BB increases clinically relevant growth success rate.**

|                | IL-2 only <sup>a</sup> | IL-2 + a4-1BB <sup>a</sup> |
|----------------|------------------------|----------------------------|
| <b>Primary</b> | 1/9 (11%)              | 4/9 (44%)                  |
| <b>Met.</b>    | 7/19 (37%)             | 10/18 (55%)                |
| <b>Total</b>   | 8/28 (29%)             | 14/27 (52%)                |

<sup>a</sup>Only cultures that reached clinically relevant number of  $12 \times 10^6$  were counted.





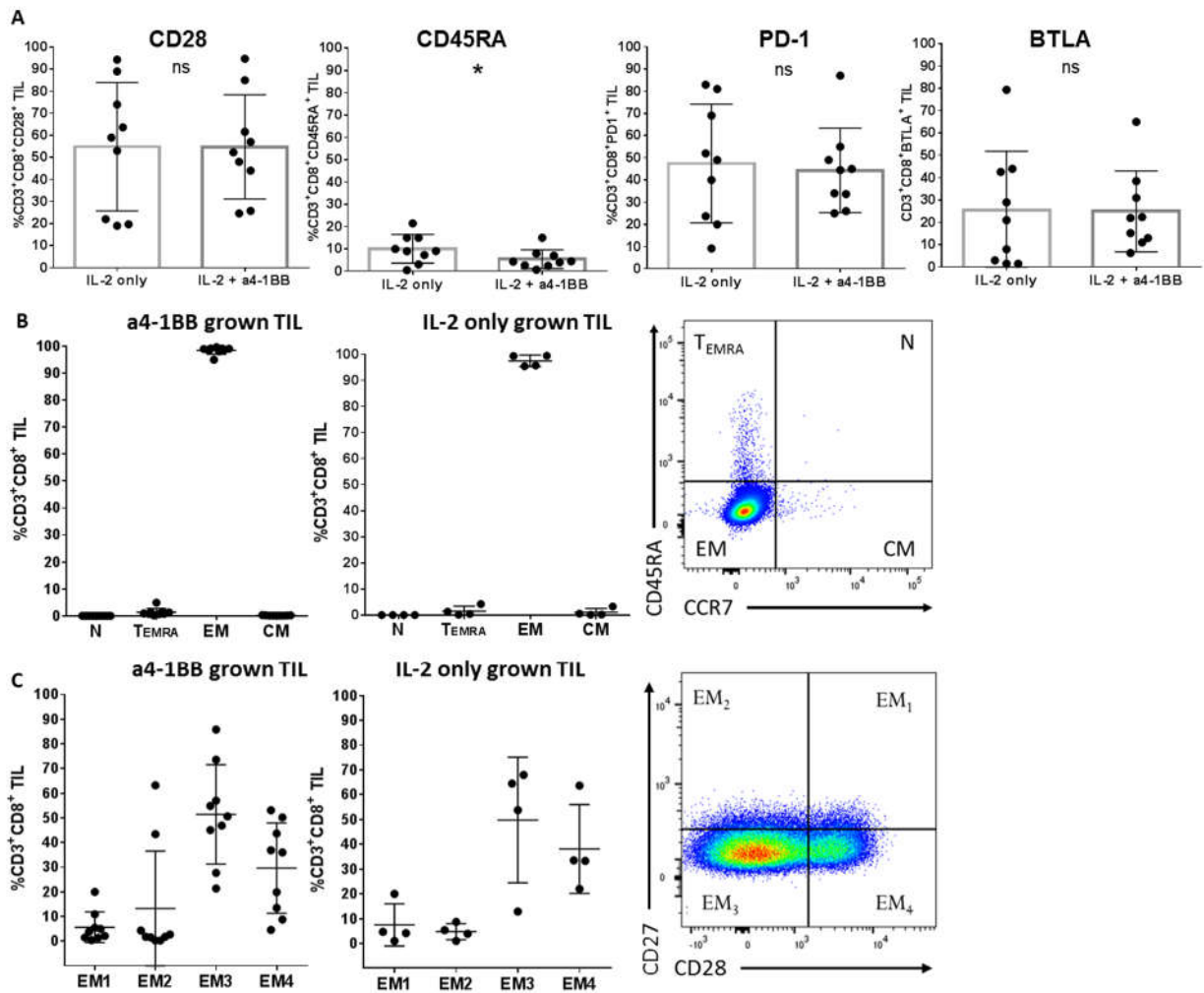
**Figure 10. High numbers of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL can be expanded from PDAC with the use of agonistic anti-4-1BB antibody.**

Tumor fragments were set up with either high dose of IL-2 alone or with the addition of an agonistic anti-4-1BB (a4-1BB). (A) Total TIL numbers and (B) total CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL expanded with or without a4-1BB. Expansion was considered successful with 12x10<sup>6</sup> cells or more (dotted line); cultures which did not reach this number in both conditions are not presented. (C) Percentage of CD3<sup>+</sup> and CD3<sup>-</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup> TIL grown in each condition. Only cultures with successful growth in both conditions are presented. (D) Percentage of  $\gamma\delta$  TCR<sup>+</sup>, CD8<sup>+</sup>, and CD4<sup>+</sup> within the CD3<sup>+</sup> T cell subset. Only cultures with successful growth in both conditions are presented.

#### 3.2.4: Addition of 4-1BB mAb does not overly differentiate CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL

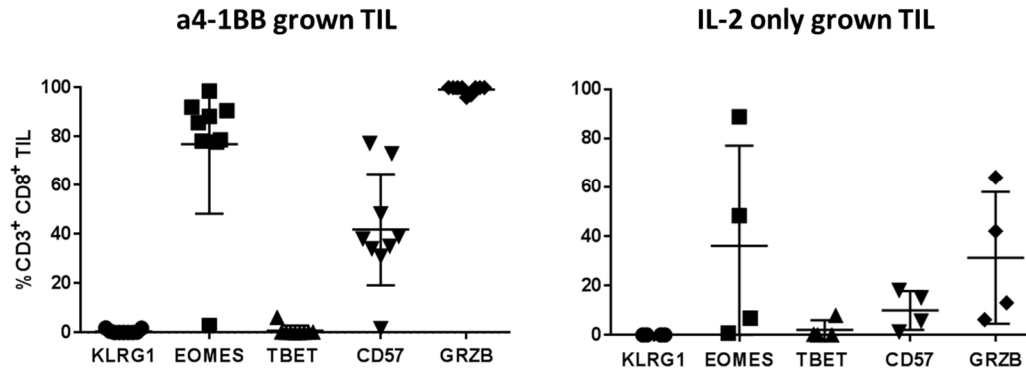
To better understand what effect the augmented growth via 4-1BB mAb stimulation had on CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL differentiation, we performed phenotypic analysis of CD28, CD45RA, PD-1, and BTLA expression. Between IL-2 only and a4-1BB cultures, the only significant change was a decrease in CD45RA expression ( $p = 0.031$ ) (Figure 11A). In fact, the level of

expression of these markers was comparable to that seen on CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL in the fresh tumors (Figure 6E). Further phenotyping was done using the established memory markers CD45RA, CD27, CD28, and CCR7 (Figure 11B) [248]. The vast majority of TIL, regardless of culture condition, were CD45RA<sup>-</sup>CCR7<sup>-</sup>, indicating that they are effector memory (EM) cells. Further characterization of their EM status was done by analyzing differential expression of CD27 and CD28, which has been shown to subdivide EM cells into four subsets termed EM1, EM2, EM3, and EM4 (Figure 11C) [249]. The majority of TIL, again regardless of culture condition, fell in the EM3 (CD27<sup>-</sup>CD28<sup>-</sup>) subset which Romero et al. have shown to display stronger cytolytic activity [249]. We also further explored the degree of differentiation with the expression of KLRG1, CD57, Eomes, T-bet and Granzyme B. As shown in Figure 12, KLRG1 was absent from both culture conditions. Combined with the other markers, this supplementary analysis further testifies that the stimulation of 4-1BB does not overly differentiate the cells and leads to the proliferation of effector/memory. Overall, this shows that even though a4-1BB stimulates aggressive expansion of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, they do not become overly or terminally differentiated.



**Figure 11. Addition of a4-1BB does not overly differentiate CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL.**

(A) Percent expression of phenotypic markers (CD28, CD45RA, PD1 and BTLA) for T-cell activation and differentiation on CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL post-culture evaluated by flow cytometry. (B) Comparing expression of CD45RA and CCR7 shows whether TIL are naïve (N), central memory (CM), effector memory (EM), or terminally differentiated effector memory that re-express CD45RA (T<sub>EMRA</sub>). (C) Comparison of CD27 and CD28 expression shows EM subsets of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL grown in each culture condition. Representative dot plots for B and C are shown on the right.

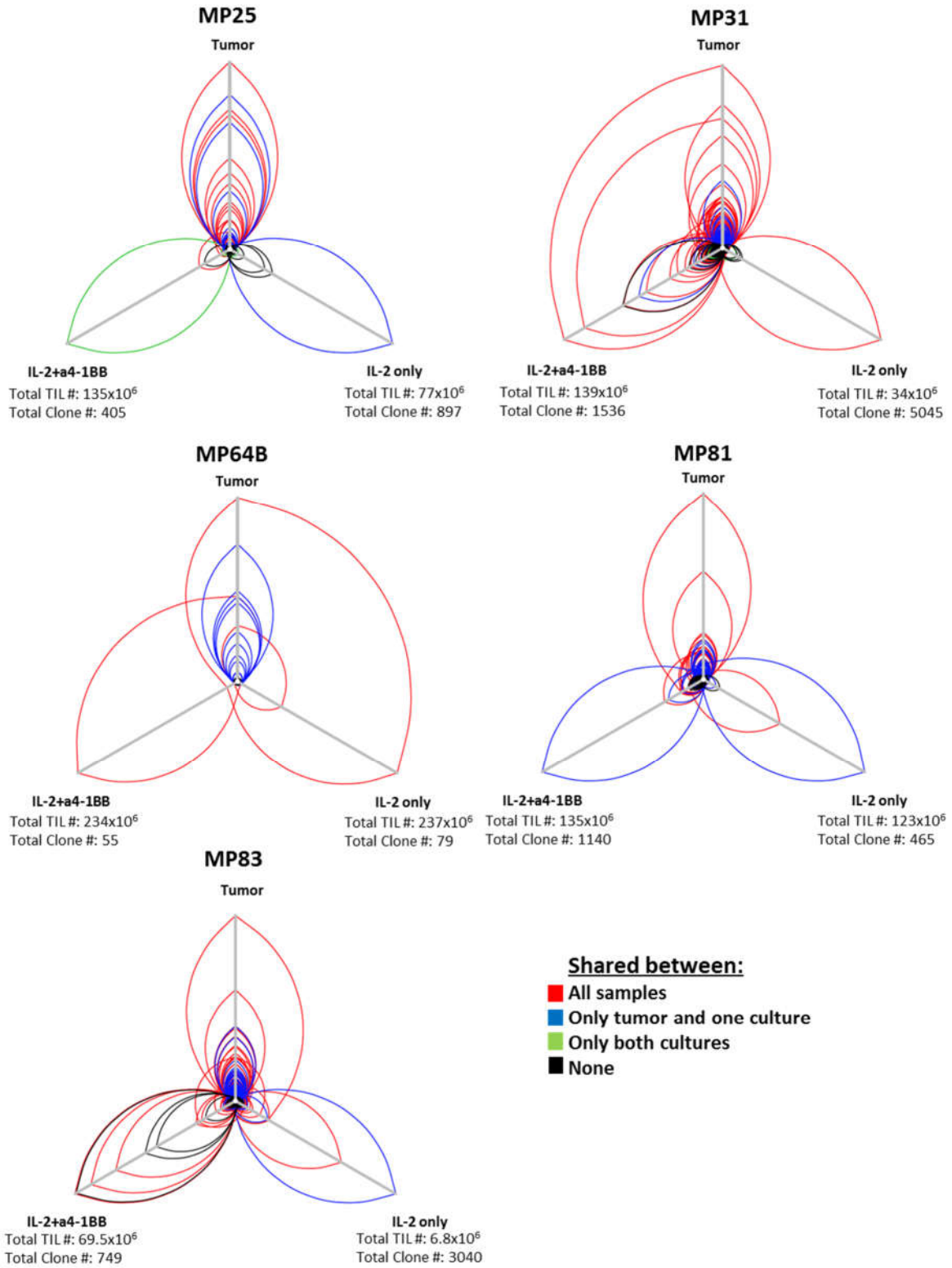


**Figure 12. Addition of a4-1BB does not lead CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL into senescence.**

Percent expression of phenotypic surface and intracellular markers (KLRG1, EOMES, TBET, CD57 and GRZB) for T-cell effector/memory status of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL post-culture evaluated by flow cytometry.

3.2.5: Expansion of distinct CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell clones favored by a4-1BB mAb compared to IL-2 alone

Next, we questioned how the culture conditions affected the repertoire of the TIL that grew out by sequencing the TCR of sorted CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and comparing their relative frequencies to each other and to their starting frequency in the tumor (Figure 13). Many clones are shared (red lines) between the tumor and both TIL culture conditions. However, these clones are present at different frequencies between the conditions, as demonstrated by the position of the lines where further away from center denotes higher frequency. This shows that the addition of a4-1BB mAb favors expansion of unique clones as compared to IL-2 alone. This is further suggested by the presence of several T-cell clones that are shared between the tumor and only one of the culture conditions (blue lines). Finally, sequencing detected some clones that were not present in the tumor but were either present in only one culture (black lines) or shared only between the two culture conditions (green lines). Overall, in 4/5 patients, the addition of a4-1BB mAb in the culture expands a greater number of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL but focuses their repertoire as evidenced by the smaller number of TIL clones in the a4-1BB cultures than the IL-2 alone cultures.



**Figure 13. Distinct TCR repertoires are favored in each culture condition.**

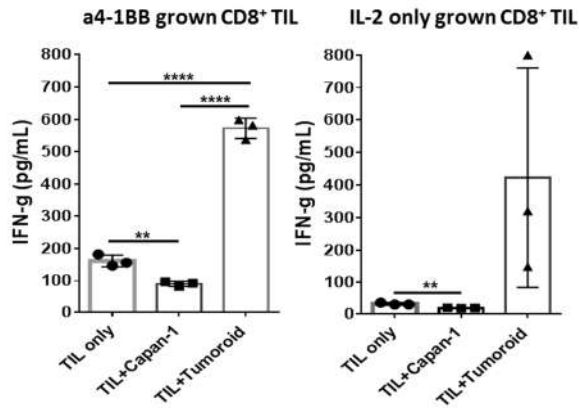
CDR3 sequencing of the TCR beta-chain was done on the blood, tumor and expanded TIL (CD8<sup>+</sup> sorted). Relative frequency in each sample is indicated along each axis of the hive plot with frequency increasing away from the center. Red lines indicate TCRB clones shared between all three samples, blue lines for those shared between one culture condition and the tumor, green for those shared only between the culture conditions and finally black lines indicate TCRB clones found in only one condition. Total TIL grown and number of unique clones in each condition are shown.

3.2.6: PDAC CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL recognize autologous tumor targets

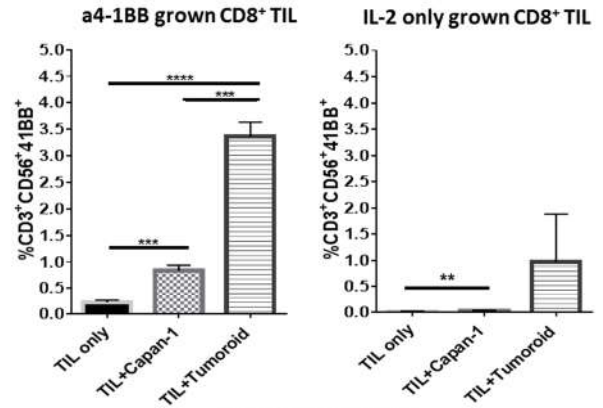
Given the distinct repertoire generated by each culture condition, the anti-tumor potential of both IL-2 only and IL-2 + a4-1BB cultured PDAC CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL was assessed. To this end, sorted CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL lines from both conditions were rapidly expanded (REP) and co-cultured for 24 h with autologous tumor targets derived from patients MP81 and MP64B (Figure 14). Bulk TIL initially expanded using a4-1BB in combination with IL-2 were also put through the REP process and achieved the expected fold expansion (500x – 1500x) after 14 days, confirming that both sorted CD8<sup>+</sup> and bulk populations could exponentially grow after being propagated with a4-1BB (Figure 15). Prior to co-culture setup, autologous tumor cells and CAPAN-1, a HLA-mismatched pancreatic tumor line for MP81, were stained for MHC I expression (HLA-ABC) (Figure 16). Autologous tumor cells were found to express low, but detectable levels of MHC I as compared to the CAPAN-1 cells (MFI: MP81 467, MP64B 606 vs 5387 for CAPAN-1). In spite of this low level of MHC I expression, both IL-2 grown and a4-1BB grown MP81 TIL secreted more IFN- $\gamma$  in the presence of the autologous target than with CAPAN-1 (Figure 14A). Upregulation of 4-1BB on CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells has been incorporated in tumor recognition assays previously [240, 250]. As such, both MP81 TIL lines significantly upregulated 4-1BB expression after exposure to the tumor target as compared to with the CAPAN-1 control (Figure 14B and C). The upregulation of 4-

1BB was particularly high on the CD56<sup>+</sup> T-cell subset, a cytotoxic T-cell subset [251]. Given that the 4-1BB expression was higher in the CD56<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> MP81 TIL subset, we assessed MHC I-restricted recognition by blocking MHC I on its tumor target (Figure 14D and E, left panels). It was observed that most of the recognition in the total CD8<sup>+</sup> population was MHC I-restricted for both culture conditions. This experimental setup was repeated with an additional TIL and autologous tumor target (MP64B) with similar observations (Figure 14D and E, right panels). Taken together, the IFN- $\gamma$  secretion and elevated 4-1BB expression indicate there are MHC class I-restricted tumor-reactive CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the PDAC TIL repertoire.

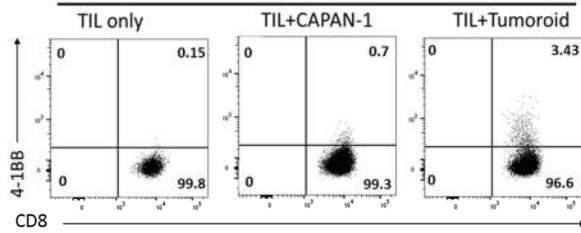
### A MP81



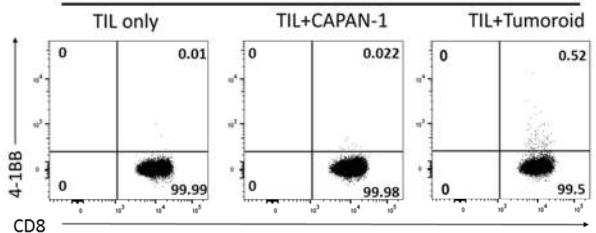
### B



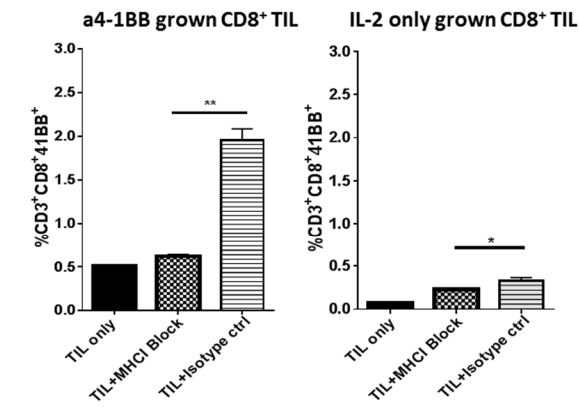
### C a4-1BB grown CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL



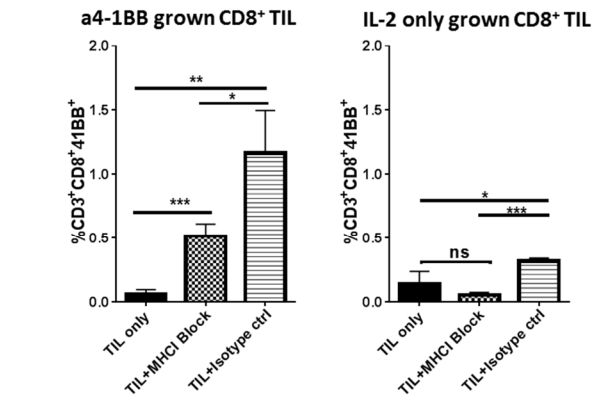
### IL-2 only grown CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL



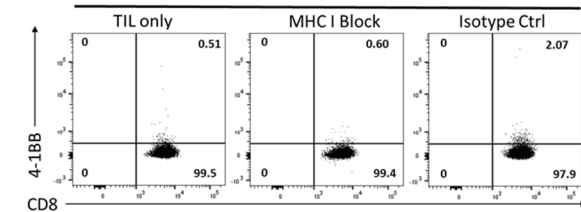
### D MP81



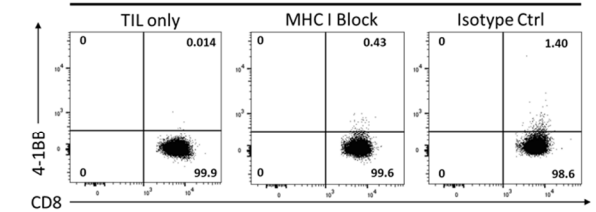
### MP64B



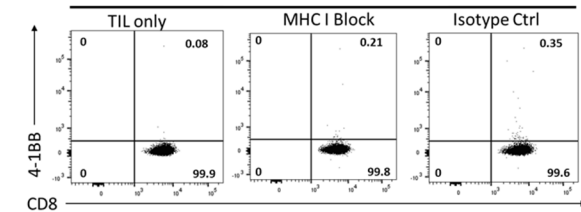
### E a4-1BB grown CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL



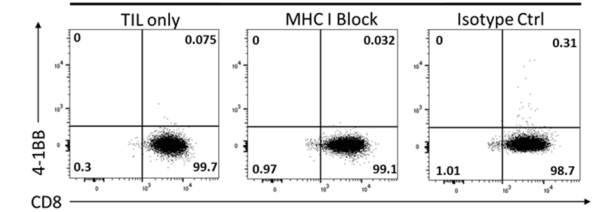
### a4-1BB grown CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL



### IL-2 only grown CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL



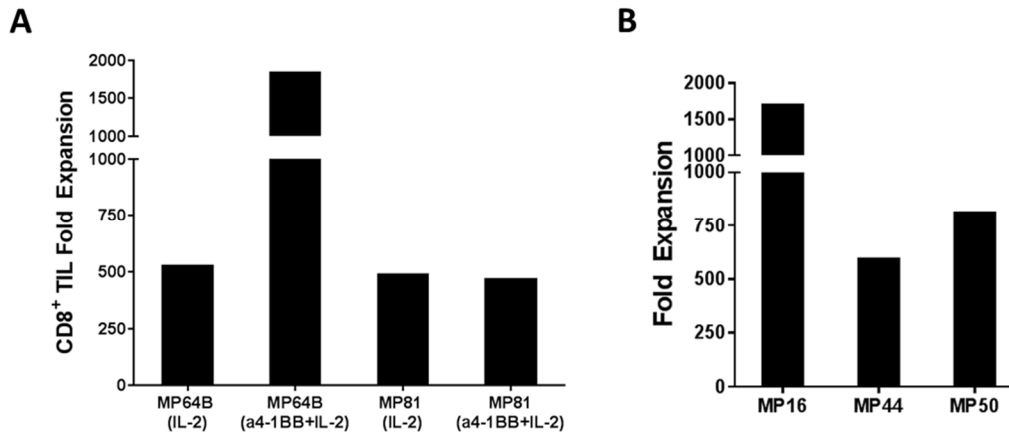
### IL-2 only grown CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL





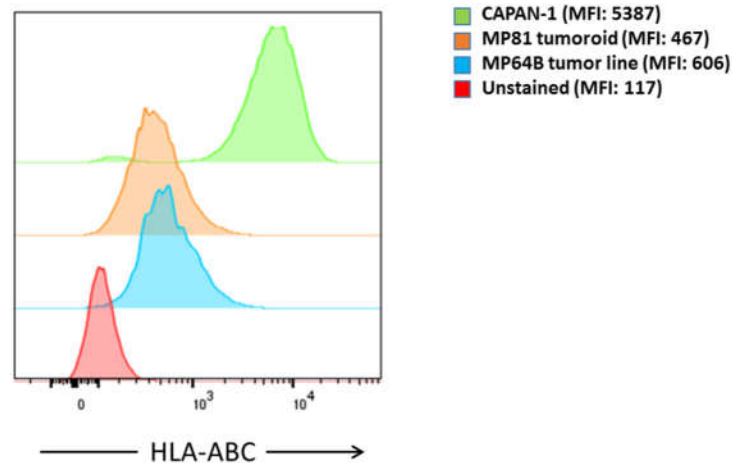
**Figure 14. Reactivity of PDAC TIL to an autologous tumor target.**

(A-C) Sorted MP81 CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL grown in IL-2+a4-1BB or IL-2 only were co-cultured for 24 h with autologous tumor, HLA-mismatched tumor line CAPAN-1, or media (TIL only). All conditions were in triplicate. (A) IFN- $\gamma$  secretion was measured as well as (B, C) upregulation of 4-1BB on CD56<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL. Part (B) shows the compiled results of dot plot analysis of 4-1BB upregulation visualized by flow cytometry and (C) shows representative dot plots of 4-1BB upregulation. Results for a4-1BB grown TIL and IL-2 only grown TIL are from separate experiments. (D, E) Sorted MP81 CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (left graphs) and sorted MP64B CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (right graphs) grown in IL-2+a4-1BB or IL-2 only were co-cultured for 24 h with autologous tumor, pre-treated with MHC-I blocking antibody (W6/32) or isotype control (IgG2a), or media (TIL only). All conditions were in duplicate or triplicate. Part (D) shows the compiled results of dot plot analysis of 4-1BB upregulation visualized by flow cytometry for MP81 CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (left graph) and MP64B CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (right graph). (E) shows representative dot plots of 4-1BB upregulation.



**Figure 15. Fold expansion of bulk and CD8<sup>+</sup> PDAC TIL following the REP.**

(A) Sorted PDAC CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (IL-2 alone or a4-1BB + IL-2) and (B) bulk a4-1BB stimulated PDAC TIL were rapidly expanded and their fold expansion calculated on Day 14.



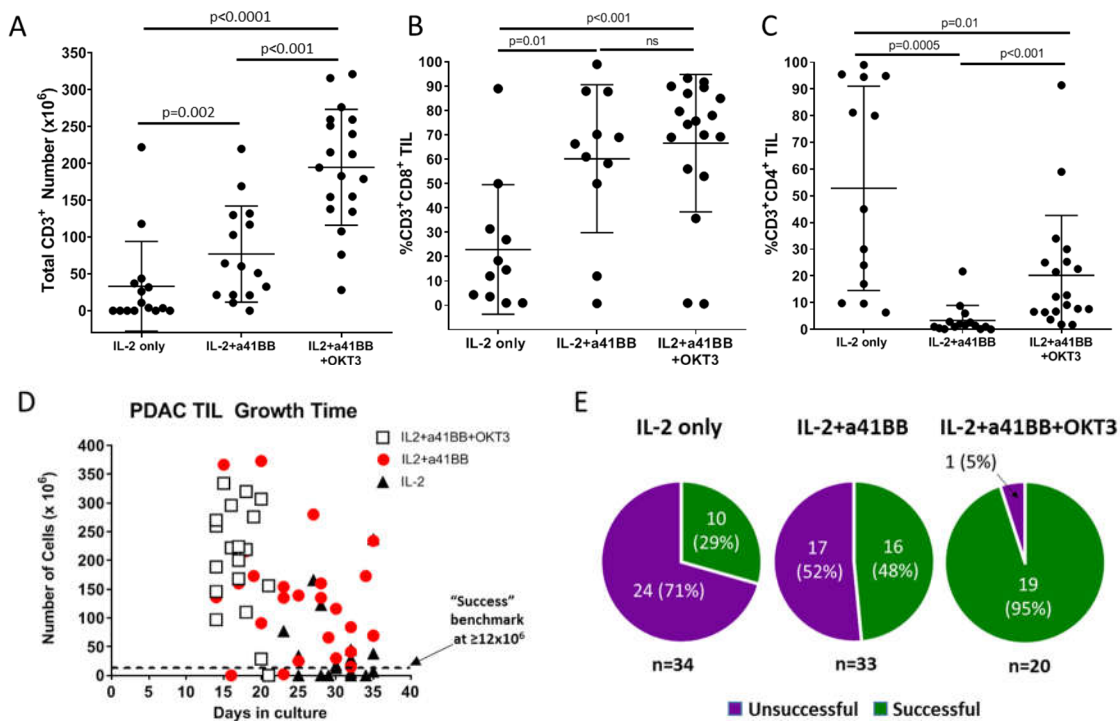
**Figure 16. Level of MHC class I expression on PDAC tumor cell lines.**

HLA-A,B,C expression was assessed using flow cytometry on autologous PDAC tumor cell lines as well as on a commercially available PDAC tumor cell line (CAPAN-1). Unstained tumor cells were used as a control (red histogram). The mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of MHC class I expression for each line assessed is shown in the legend.

### 3.2.7: Further improvement of TIL culture process for PDAC with a 3-signal approach

As just shown above, the manipulation of 4-1BB through agonistic stimulation (Urelumab, BMS), increased CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL proliferation and improved culture success in pancreatic cancer. Additional work to further improve the TIL culture method was performed by our group which led to the development of a new methodology utilizing an anti-CD3 antibody (OKT3) in the early TIL culture as well as transitioning to TIL culture in a gas-permeable culture flask (GREX) to expand melanoma TIL [218]. The application of this novel strategy, named TIL 3.0, to PDAC TIL culture led to the expansion of a greater number of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL ( $200 \times 10^6$  average) compared to IL-2 only and IL-2+a41BB culture methods (Figure 17A). This increase in CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL number is characterized by a consistent maintenance of the high percentage of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (Figure 17B) and low percentage of CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL (Figure 17C). The TIL 3.0 method also consistently reduced the time of culture from a

period of 3-5 weeks for IL-2 only and IL-2+a41BB to 2-3 weeks (Figure 17D). Finally, TIL 3.0 drastically increased the overall success rate of establishing an PDAC TIL culture from 29% (10/34) for IL-2 only and 48% (16/33) for IL-2+a41BB to 95% (19/20) for the IL-2+OKT3+a41BB method (Figure 17E). The benchmark for a successful TIL culture,  $12 \times 10^6$  total cells, was established from scaling down the MDACC Clinical Melanoma TIL Lab's criterion for success where 20 fragments are set up for TIL expansion and  $40 \times 10^6$  cells is considered the minimum to treat a patient [252].

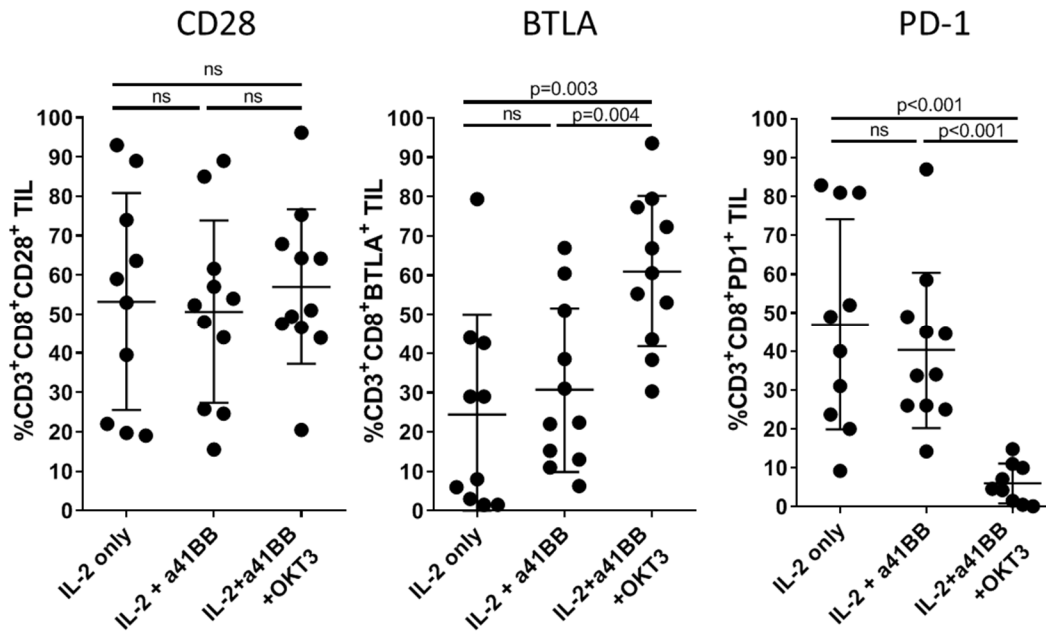


**Figure 17. Characterization of PDAC TIL growth across culture conditions.**

Comparison of the (A) total CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL number, (B) percentage of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, and (C) percentage of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL generated between the different culture methods. Comparison between culture methods of the (D) time of culture and (E) success rate of growth for all attempted cultures.

### 3.2.8 Synchronous stimulation of 4-1BB and CD3 prevents CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL over differentiation

To understand how the different culture methods affected the CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, the expression of CD28, BTLA, and PD-1 were explored as surrogates for T-cell activation and differentiation (Figure 18). These 3 markers were strategically selected for the power of assessment they provide individually as well as together. BTLA<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL have been reported by our group to be less-differentiated cells, capable of prolong persistence and serial killer capacities [188, 189]. Expression of CD28 is also a trait of lesser differentiation, while the expression of PD1 is increased with chronic antigen exposure and exhaustion, thus signifying later stage of differentiation [249, 253]. When comparing expression of the 3 markers on PDAC TIL expanded with IL-2 only or IL-2+a41BB, no significant difference was observed. However, CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL grown with the TIL 3.0 method were comprised of a significantly greater percentage of cells expressing BTLA and CD28, and a significantly smaller percentage of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL expressing PD-1, altogether suggesting a less differentiated profile (Figure 18).



**Figure 18. Phenotyping of grown PDAC TIL across culture conditions.**

Comparison between the different culture methods of the percentage of CD28, BTLA, and PD-1 expressing CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL generated.

**3.3: Summary**

In this chapter, it was shown that PDAC has a scarce, yet activated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL infiltrate that is preferentially expanded with the addition of an agonistic 4-1BB mAb to the TIL culture. The a4-1BB mAb consistently augmented total TIL numbers and doubled the success rate of TIL growth without overly differentiating them in spite of the aggressive proliferation spurred by 4-1BB costimulation. Finally, despite the fact that the a4-1BB mAb favored expansion of distinct CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell clones from the tumor in comparison to IL-2 alone, TIL derived with either culture condition showed tumor recognition via IFN- $\gamma$  secretion and 4-1BB upregulation. While only two TIL lines and paired autologous tumor targets were able to be tested, it was observed that there was a higher frequency of anti-tumor reactive CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL in the a4-1BB grown cultures compared with TIL grown in IL-2 alone. Further improvements to the culture process by the addition of an agonistic 4-1BB mAb and OKT3, a novel 3-signal approach, increased the ability to grow TIL from PDAC, improves the total yield, and stimulates the proliferation of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. Using the TIL 3.0 methodology to grow PDAC TIL brought about several major improvements; 1) reduce the manufacturing time, 2) increase the success rate to over 90%, 3) require less tumor tissue (only 5 tumor fragments, or the equivalent of 2 core needle biopsies). In the context of a clinical trial, these improvements would make it possible to grow enough TIL to treat over 90% of the enrolled patients with a product consistently high in CD8 content. These results suggest that the a4-1BB mAb can facilitate TIL ACT for PDAC by increasing the final yield of the desirable, anti-tumor CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells clones present in PDAC.

## **Chapter 4: Heterogeneity of Pancreatic Cancer Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes at the Single-Cell Level**

### **4.1: Introduction**

While exploring the TCR repertoire in PDAC in the previous chapter, high frequency T-cell clones overlapping between the tumor and uninvolved-tissue were observed, potentially suggesting the presence of tissue-resident memory T cells ( $T_{RM}$ ).  $T_{RM}$  are a unique population of T cells that don't recirculate between the tissue and periphery, and their importance has only been elucidated within the past decade [254]. Instead, they are small population of memory T cells that take up residence in peripheral tissues (e.g. skin, lungs, GI tract) sites after trafficking there as a part of an immune response. By doing so, they can function as a rapid response arm of the adaptive immune system to quickly engage any re-challenge. After pathogen clearance, signals in the local tissue environment, such as TGF- $\beta$  or IL-15, help promote a change in transcriptional programming that results in engraftment of long-lived  $T_{RM}$  population [255]. This  $T_{RM}$  profile is typically characterized by upregulation of genes associated with tissue retention (CD103, CD69, CD49a/ITGA1) and longevity (Bcl-2, CD127/IL7Ra) coupled with downregulation of genes associated with tissue egress (S1PR1/5, L-selectin/CD62L, CCR7, KLF2) [256].

The role of  $T_{RM}$  was first appreciated in the context of infection as they were found to mediate a novel mechanism of immunity that involved non-migratory T cells in barrier tissues [257-259]. However, in recent years the importance of  $T_{RM}$  in cancer immunity has also been uncovered [260]. Several reports have demonstrated that the presence of  $T_{RM}$ , particularly  $CD103^+CD8^+$   $T_{RM}$ , is correlated with improved survival in several epithelial cancers [261-267]. The reason this correlation has been found predominantly in epithelial

cancers is due to the fact that epithelial tissues express TGF- $\beta$ , which induces CD103 expression on T cells, and the only known ligand for CD103 is the epithelial-associated protein E-cadherin and is expressed on epithelial cells [260, 268]. The interaction between CD103 on T cells and E-cadherin on tumor cells could play an important role in tumor control as *in vitro* studies have shown that it is important for immune synapse formation and subsequent release of cytolytic granules [269, 270]. Additionally, these T<sub>RM</sub> cells have also been shown to harbor increased cytotoxicity, be composed of the tumor-reactive CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, and have higher expression of checkpoint markers [261, 262, 264, 271-273]. In pancreatic cancer, an *in vitro* study showed that CD103<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells more efficiently adhered to E-cadherin expressing tumor cells, thus allowing for increased cytolysis [274]. Given the emerging importance of T<sub>RM</sub> in tumor control as reported in the literature as well as the hint at their presence in our own study, we wanted to further explore T<sub>RM</sub> in PDAC.

To capture the breadth of the T<sub>RM</sub> phenotype in PDAC, we turned to multi-parameter flow cytometry and single-cell RNA-sequencing (scRNAseq) for their ability to provide a detailed understanding of diverse cell populations. scRNAseq in particular has emerged as a powerful tool for immunological studies given the extreme heterogeneity of immune cells. T cells are no exception to this, as their heterogeneity is governed by not only various transcriptomic profiles that direct their development and differentiation, but also the diversity of their TCRs. scRNAseq provides the means to assess a complex, and yet-to-be-fully-defined, cell population like T<sub>RM</sub> cells in an unbiased manner. Several studies have been published in the last few years showing the power of scRNAseq to identify novel T-cell phenotypes in different cancers [262, 275-280]. This approach is particularly attractive for exploring T<sub>RM</sub> in PDAC due to the lack of a defined phenotype in this cancer type as well as

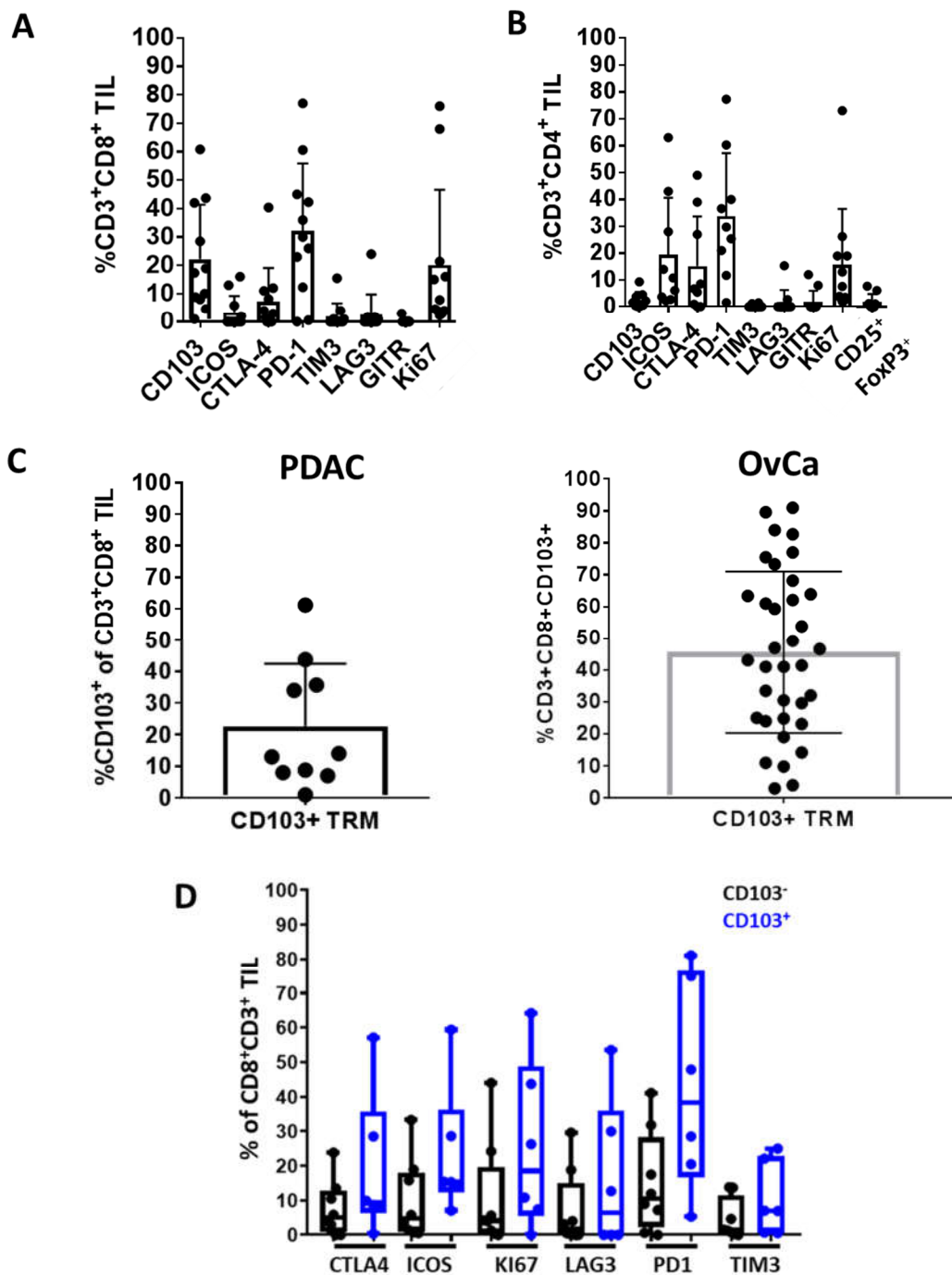
PDAC's overall low-level of immune infiltration. Therefore, we sought to explore the PDAC  $T_{RM}$  population by combining high-order flow cytometry, scRNA transcriptomic and TCR sequencing.

## **4.2: Results**

### *4.2.1 Exploring tissue-resident memory T cells in PDAC via CD103 expression*

To initially determine the presence of  $T_{RM}$  in PDAC, a subset of primary PDAC samples (n=10) were analyzed using multi-parameter flow cytometry (Figure 19). In the literature, the  $T_{RM}$  population is typically characterized by expression of integrin  $\alpha_E$  (ITGAE, also known as CD103), which is a well-characterized marker for  $T_{RM}$  cells, as well expression of several activation and checkpoint markers (CTLA4, PD-1, LAG3, TIM3 ICOS, and Ki67). The majority of CD103 expression was found on  $CD8^+$  TIL with almost no expression found on  $CD4^+$  TIL in freshly disaggregated primary tumor tissue (Figure 19A and 19B). This is similar previously published data in OvCa showing that the  $CD103^+$   $T_{RM}$  population is mainly within the  $CD8^+$  TIL compartment [266]. To better understand the relative abundance of CD103 expression in PDAC, OvCa TIL were used as a point of comparison due to the reported presence of  $CD103^+$   $T_{RM}$  in the literature (Figure 19C) [261]. Based on the percentage of  $CD103^+$  expression, PDAC was found to have about half as much  $T_{RM}$  on average as OvCa (21% vs. 45% respectively). The  $CD8^+$  TIL showed a large fraction of  $PD-1^+$  and  $Ki67^+$  cells compared to the other markers (Figure 19A). To determine if these markers were preferentially co-expressed with CD103, the differential expression between  $CD103^+$  and  $CD103^- CD8^+$  TIL was explored (Figure 19D). Compared to  $CD103^- CD8^+$  TIL (non- $T_{RM}$ ), the  $CD8 T_{RM}$  population showed only a trend for higher PD-1 expression but nothing statistically significant.



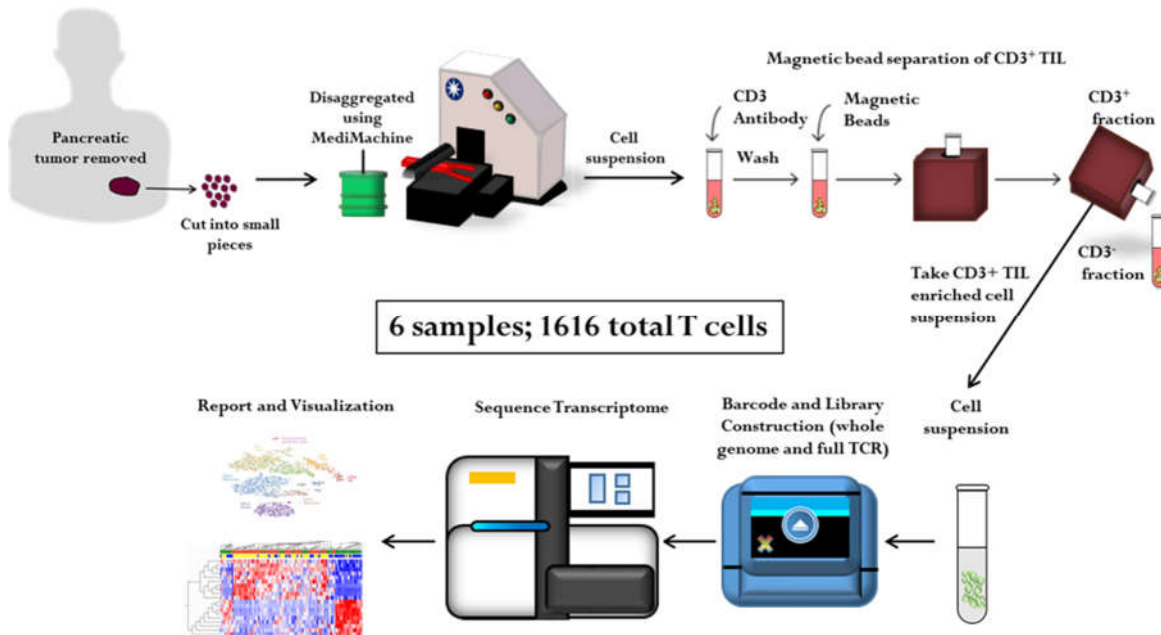


**Figure 19. Flow cytometry analysis of tissue-resident memory T cells in PDAC.**

Expression of the T<sub>RM</sub> marker CD103 and several activation/inhibitory markers on (A) CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL and (B) CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL. (C) Comparison of the CD8<sup>+</sup>CD103<sup>+</sup> TIL fraction in PDAC and OvCa. (D) Comparison of activation and inhibitory markers on CD8<sup>+</sup>CD103<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup>CD103<sup>-</sup> TIL.

#### 4.2.2 Transcriptomic characterization of TIL isolated from primary pancreatic tumors

The lower proportion of  $T_{RM}$  based on CD103 expression in PDAC could be due to the fact that it reportedly marks this T cell population mainly in barrier or mucosal tissues (such as found in OvCa). Moreover, the literature indicates that  $T_{RM}$  do not always express CD103 [281]. This fact coupled with the self-limitation of flow cytometry panel using a small number of selected markers prompted us to turn to an unbiased and more comprehensive approach to elucidate the phenotype of  $T_{RM}$  in PDAC. To interrogate this phenotype in an unbiased manner, single-cell RNA sequencing was performed on 1,616  $CD3^+$  TIL (922  $CD8^+$  and 694  $CD4^+$ ) freshly isolated from 6 primary PDAC samples (Figure 20). The patient characteristics for sequenced samples are presented in Table 3.



**Figure 20. Schematic of sample processing for single-cell RNA sequencing.**

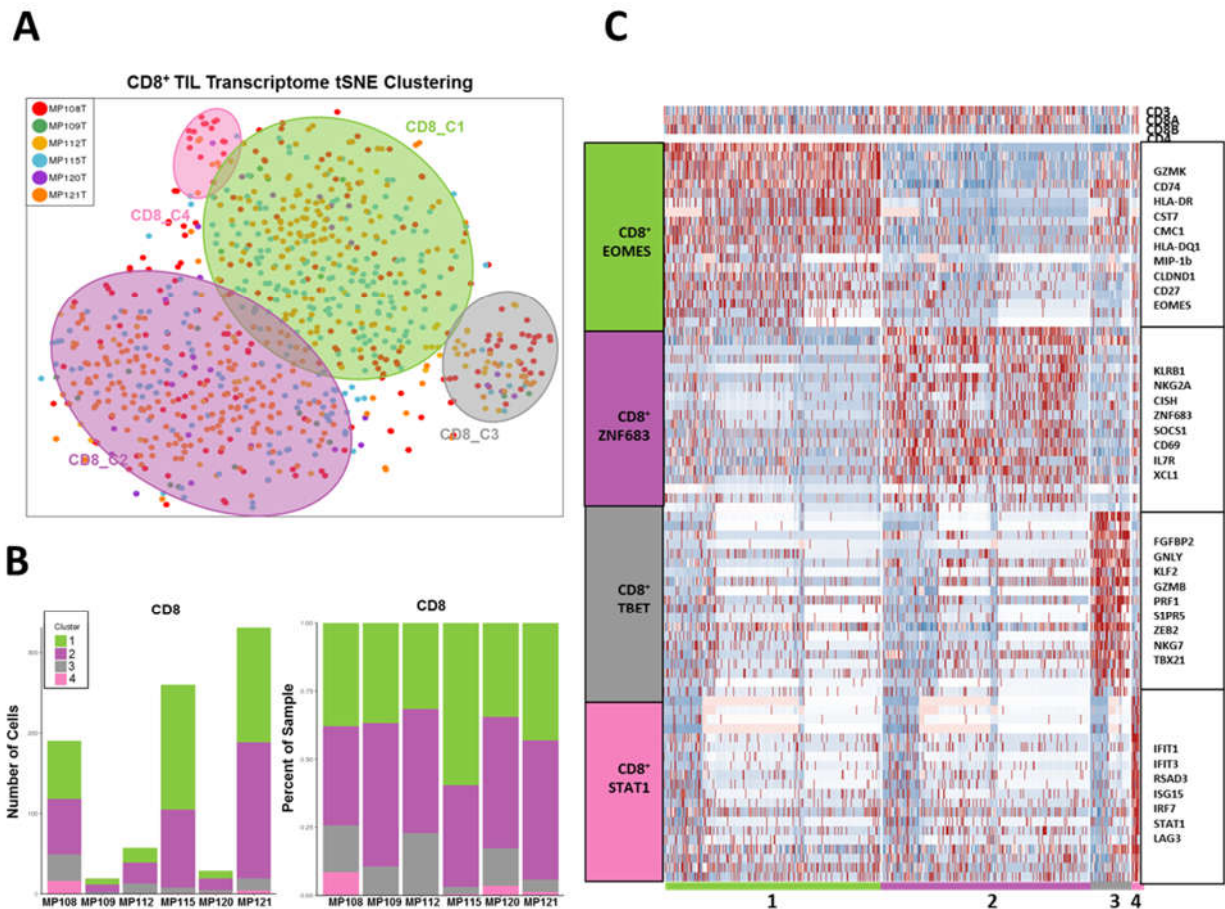
**Table 3. Patient characteristics for sequenced tumor samples.**

| Patient | Location in Pancreas | Age | Gender | Prior Treatment                                    |
|---------|----------------------|-----|--------|--|
| MP108   | Head                 | 71  | M      | Treatment naïve                                    |
| MP109   | Tail                 | 68  | M      | Pembrolizumab, Vitamin D, and Gemcitabine/Abraxane |
| MP112   | Head                 | 70  | M      | Gemcitabine/Abraxane                               |
| MP115   | Body/tail            | 67  | M      | Gemcitabine  |
| MP120   | head                 | 76  | F      | Gemcitabine/Abraxane, Xeloda, Radiation            |
| MP121   | head                 | 73  | M      | FOLFIRINOX, Radiation                              |

After sample processing, the data was clustered unbiasedly using t-distributed stochastic neighbor embedding (t-SNE) in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck in Dr. Nick Navin's lab (Figure 21 and 22). Four CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL clusters (CD8\_C1 EOMES, CD8\_C2 ZNF683, CD8\_C3 GZMB, and CD8\_C4 STAT1) and 3 distinct CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL clusters (CD4\_C1 T<sub>CM</sub>, CD4\_C2 Treg, and CD4\_C3 T<sub>EM</sub>) were identified (Figure 21A and 22A). While 3/6 of the samples provided the majority of the cells, the relative proportions of each cluster type within each sample were similar to each other (Figures 21B and 22B). This indicated that the clusters were comparable across the 6 samples.

When focusing on the CD8<sup>+</sup> clusters, the CD8 TIL seems to be composed of several activated or cytotoxic populations based on expression of several markers (Figure 21C). CD8\_C1 has expression of several MHC Class II alleles plus *GZMK*, which are markers of T cell activation. CD8\_C2 has high expression of *CD69*, a well-known activation marker. CD8\_C3 appears to be a cytotoxic effector cell population based on expression of *GZMB*, *GNLY*, *PRF1*, and *NKG7*. Finally, CD8\_C4 has high expression of Type I interferon (IFN-I) response genes (*IFIT1*, *IFIT3*, *IRF7*, *STAT1*), suggesting exposure to IFN-1 which has been shown directly and indirectly promote activation and proliferation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. As

hypothesized, based on the low CD103 expression found by flow cytometry, no T<sub>RM</sub> cluster defined by CD103 appeared within the CD8 population. Instead, we found a potential T<sub>RM</sub> cluster that was defined by expression of *ZNF683* and *CD69* (Figure 21C). While *CD69* is primarily thought of as a marker of activation, it has also been found to mark T<sub>RM</sub> T cells. More importantly, however, is the expression of the transcription factor *ZNF683* (also known as Hobit, or homolog of Blimp-1 in T cells) which is reported to be important for T<sub>RM</sub> formation. Furthermore, high expression of *CD69* and *ZNF683* was coupled with low expression of *KLF2*, *SIPR5*, and *ZEB2* (Figure 21C). This expression profile is similar to that described for T<sub>RM</sub> cells in the literature [255, 278, 282]. Finally, expression of checkpoint molecules *PD-1* or *TIM3* were not associated with the T<sub>RM</sub>, which is in contrast to published observations from other cancer types.

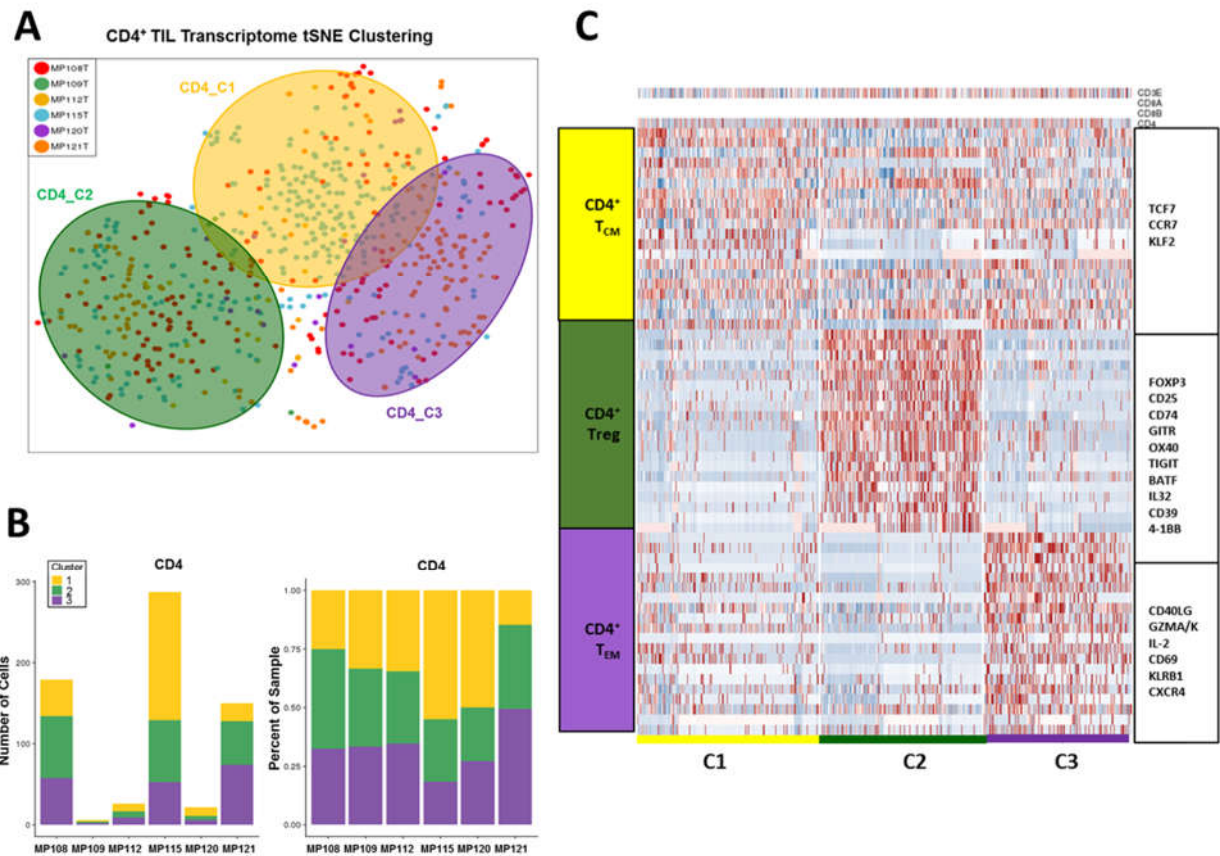


**Figure 21. Characteristics of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL populations in primary PDAC**

(A) t-SNE plot of 922 CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL colored by patient and demarcated by colored circles indicating four distinct clusters based on gene expression differences. (B) Bar graphs showing the cell number contributed by each sample to a cluster (left) and its relative proportion (right) (C) Heatmap from single-cell RNAseq unsupervised clustering analysis defines 4 clusters as indicated by colored bars along the x-axis. Figure generated in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck and Dr. Nick Navin and used with their permission.

Within the CD4 population, CD4\_C1 surprisingly had expression of *CCR7* and *TCF7* which are indicative of a central memory T cell population (Figure 22C). Given that T<sub>CM</sub> are not frequently found at tumor sites, this population is likely contamination from circulating CD4 T cells in the blood that may have been passing through the tumor. While Tregs were not detected at a high level by flow cytometry (Figure 19B), the CD4\_C2 population appears

to be a robust and activated Treg population based on expression of the classical Treg markers *FOXP3* and *CD25* as well as the activation markers *GITR*, *OX40*, *TIGIT*, *CD39*, and *4-1BB*. Interestingly, the Treg population also had high expression of *IL-32*, typically known as a pro-inflammatory cytokine. Finally, CD4\_C3 contained an activated Th1 CD4 subset as evidenced by expression of *CD40LG*, *CD69*, and *IL-2* (Figure 22C). In addition, the cells from this cluster may harbor some effector cell functions based on expression of *granzyme A* and *K*.



**Figure 22. Unsupervised clustering of CD4<sup>+</sup> single cell transcriptomes.**

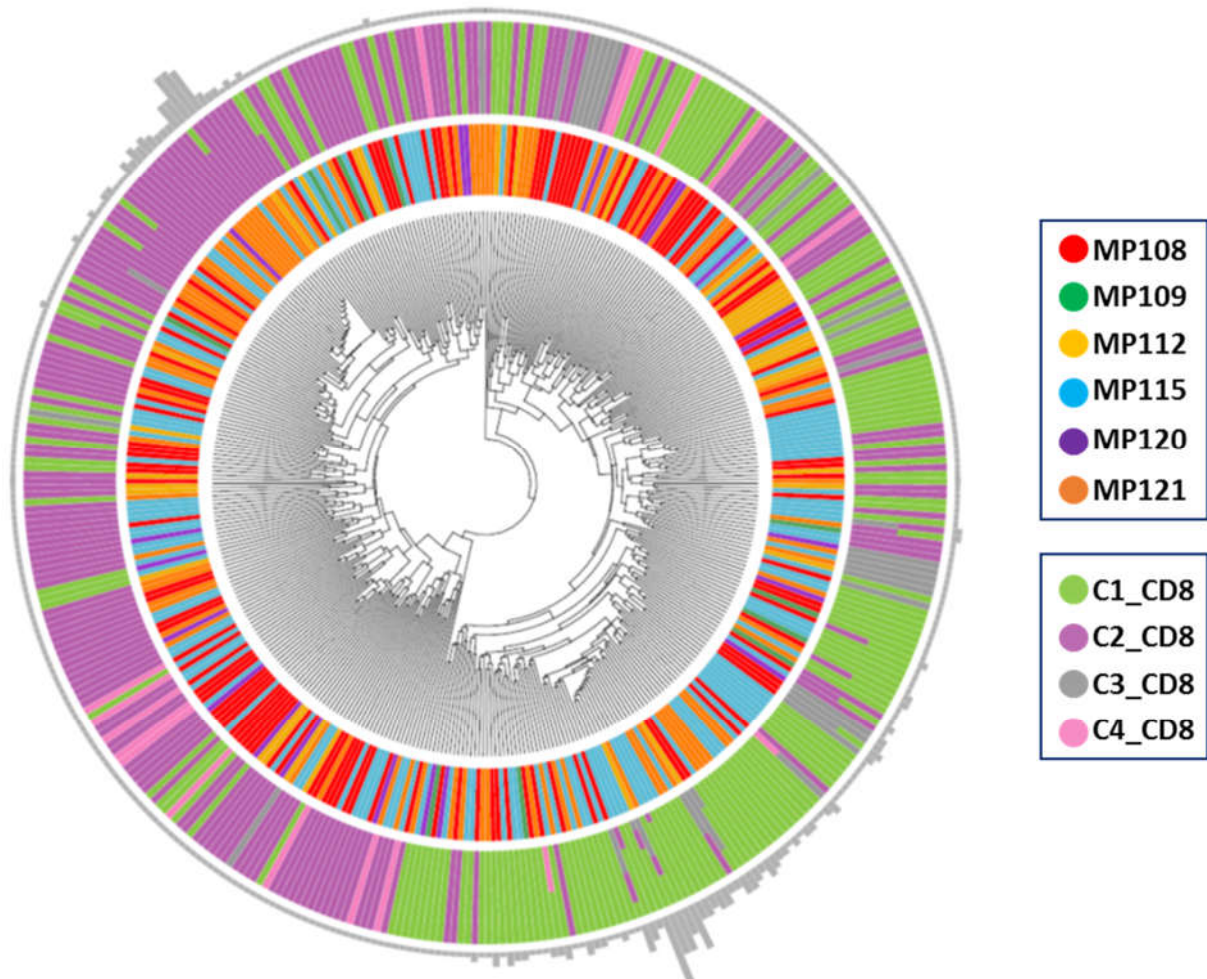
(A) t-SNE plot of 694 CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL colored by patient and demarcated by colored circles indicating three distinct clusters based on gene expression differences. (B) Bar graphs showing the cell number contributed by each sample for each cluster (left) and its relative proportion (right) (C) Heatmap from single-cell RNAseq unsupervised clustering analysis reveals 3 clusters as indicated by colored bars along the x-axis. Figure generated in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck and Dr. Nick Navin and used with their permission.



### 4.2.3 Characterization of TIL clonal repertoire in the tissue

In addition to transcriptomic sequencing of the TIL, single-cell TCR sequencing was performed in order to compare the frequency of clonal populations with the transcriptomic profile they have. Enrichment of a certain clonal population at a tumor site is indicative of that population participating in an immune response. To that end, Circos plots were generated for the CD8 and CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL separately (Figure 23 and 24). The inner ring is color-coded by sample, the next ring is color-coded by transcriptomic cluster, and the grey outer ring contains bars that indicate the relative frequency of that TCR clone. The CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL Circo indicates that the clones that are enriched at the tumor site (found in numerous copies, delineated by the tall grey bars on the outer circle) mainly come from clusters CD8\_C1 EOMES and CD8\_C2 ZNF683, while the other two clusters show little to no enrichment of clones within them (Figure 23). On the other hand, the CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL Circo plot shows little clonal expansion of clones overall (Figure 24). Of the clones that show some measure of expansion, the majority are in the CD4\_C2 Treg cluster followed by a few in the CD4\_C3 T<sub>EM</sub> cluster. While only one or two samples seem to have most of the clonal CD8 expansion detected, the CD4 clonal expansion appears to be spread more evenly among the samples.

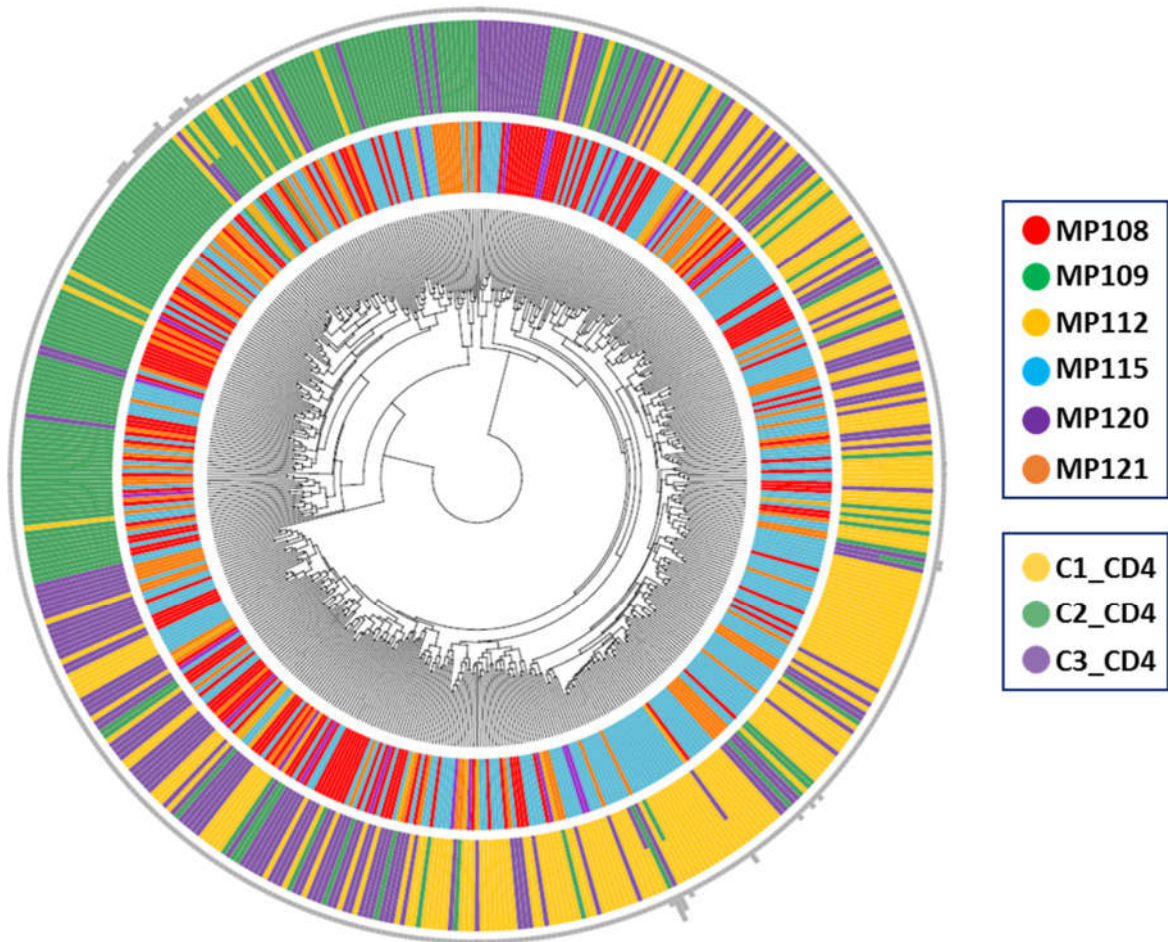
## CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL Circos Plot



**Figure 23. CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL Circos plot combining transcriptomic profile with TCR frequency.** The inner ring is color-coded by sample, the next ring is color-coded by transcriptomic cluster, and the outer ring contains bars that indicate the relative frequency of that TCR clone. Figure generated in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck and Dr. Nick Navin and used with their permission.



## CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL Circos Plot



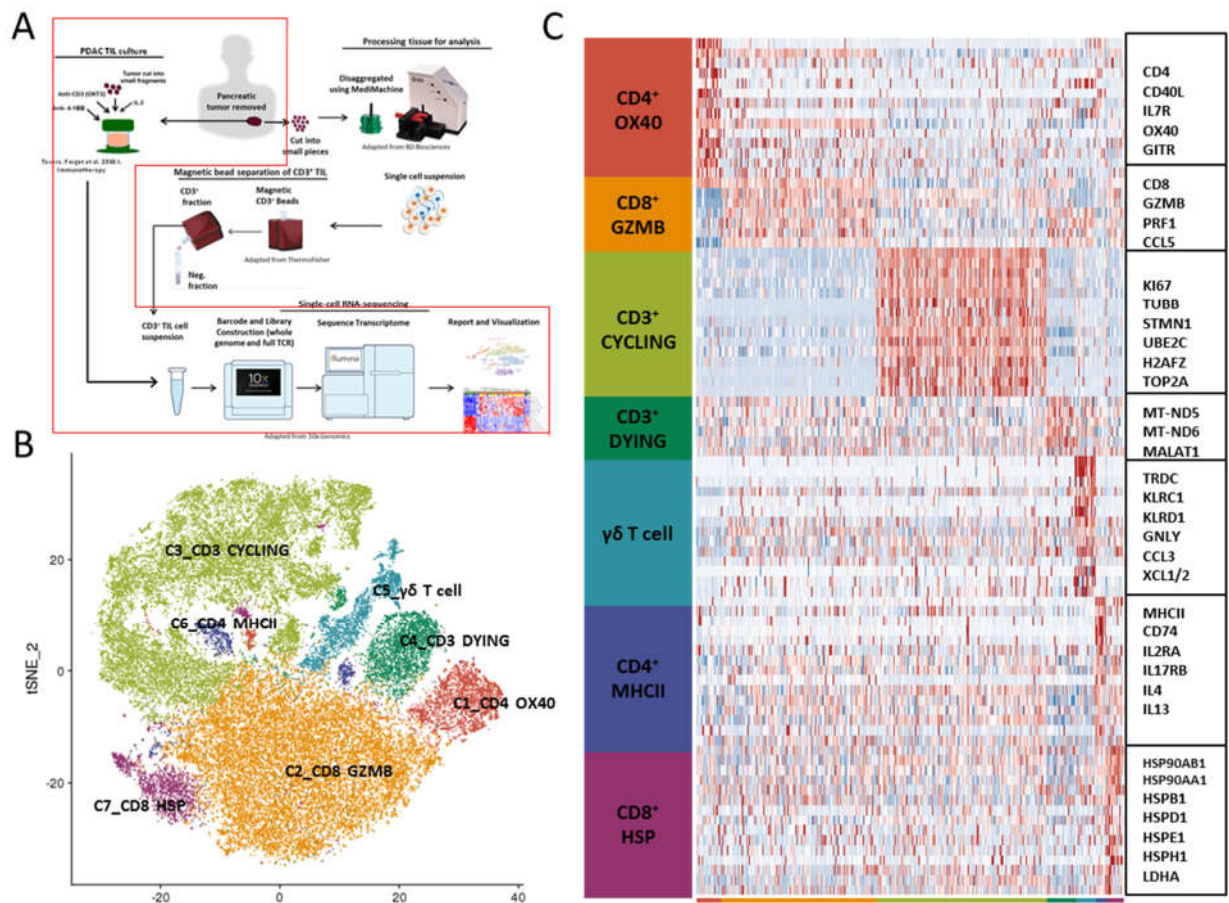
**Figure 24. CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL Circos plot combining transcriptomic profile with TCR frequency.** The inner ring is color-coded by sample, the next ring is color-coded by transcriptomic cluster, and the outer ring contains bars that indicate the relative frequency of that TCR clone. Figure generated in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck and Dr. Nick Navin and used with their permission.

#### 4.2.4 TIL 3.0 produces a large proportion of cytotoxic and proliferative CD8+ TIL

To better understand the effect of the TIL 3.0 culture method on the TIL generated, expanded TIL products from the same tissues that were initially sequenced were also sent for transcriptomic and TCR scRNAseq (MP108, MP109, MP112, MP115, MP116, and MP121; Figure 25A). Initial tSNE analysis revealed 7 populations, which were classified based on unsupervised heatmap clustering: C1\_CD4-OX40, C2\_CD8-GZMB, C3\_CD3-CYCLING, C4\_CD3-DYING, C5\_γδ-TCELL, C6\_CD4-MHCII, and C7\_CD8-HSP (Figure 25B and 25C). Based on the tSNE clustering, the major populations present were a cytotoxic CD8 cluster (CD8\_GZMB) defined by expression of *GZMB* and *PRF1*, and a proliferative T cell population (CD3\_CYCLING) defined by expression of cell-cycle related genes like *KI67*, *TUBB*, and *TOP2A* (Figure 25C). Furthermore, it is apparent that the proliferating cell population is mainly coming from the cytotoxic CD8 cluster based on proximity and shape of the CD8-GZMB and CD3-CYCLING clusters (Figure 25B). The fact that these are the two main populations meshes well with the previous observation that TIL 3.0 produces a large TIL product that consists mainly of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (Figure 17 and 18). In addition to the major activated CD8-GZMB cluster, a smaller CD8 cluster (C7\_CD8-HSP) was found that is curiously characterized by expression of several heat-shock proteins (HSPs) which are chaperone proteins known for promoting cell survival under stress conditions.

While the majority of TIL produced by TIL 3.0 are CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, there were also two small clusters of activated CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL (C1\_CD4-OX40 and C6\_CD4-MHCII) as well as a γδ T cell cluster (C5\_γδ-TCELL) (Figure 25B). The larger of the CD4 clusters (C1\_CD4) had, surprisingly, an activated phenotype as defined by expression of *CD40LG*, *TNFRSF4* (OX40), and *TNFRSF18* (GITR) (Figure 25C). The minor CD4 cluster (C6\_CD4) was

defined by high expression of several MHCII alleles as well as expression of *IL5* and *IL13*. Since  $\gamma\delta$  T cells can be stimulated by a41BB, a small component of these TIL were detected in the TIL products. This  $\gamma\delta$  T cell cluster, C5\_ $\gamma\delta$ -TCELL, was defined chiefly by expression of *TRDC* ( $\gamma\delta$  TCR) but also had expression of genes associated with activation like *GNLY*, *CCL3* (MIP1a), *XCL1*, and *XCL2*. Finally, a cluster of cells was detected (C4\_CD3-DYING) that had increased expression of mitochondrial genes, which indicates they are likely undergoing apoptosis.

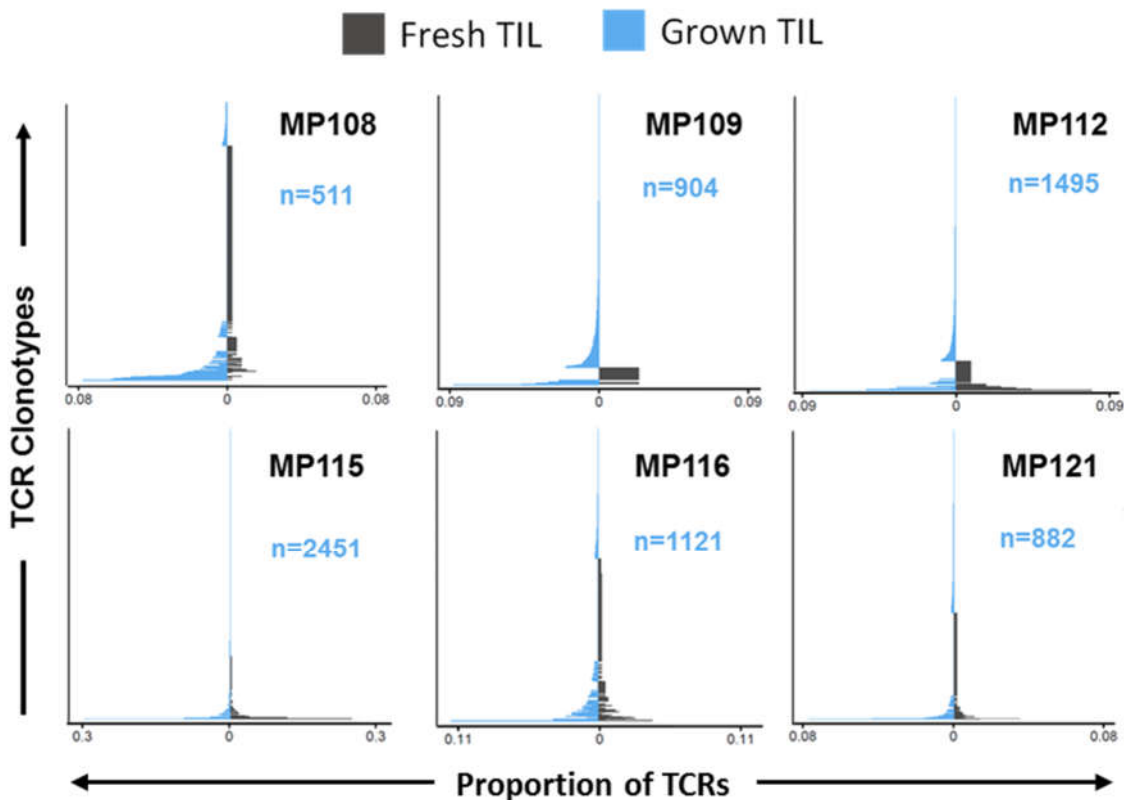


**Figure 25. Transcriptomic scRNAseq of grown PDAC TIL.**

(A) Tissue from the same samples that were sent for scRNAseq of fresh TIL were used to generate a TIL product using the TIL 3.0 protocol. tSNE clustering (B) and unsupervised clustering (C) were generated from the transcriptomic data, revealing 7 transcriptomic clusters. Figure generated in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck and Dr. Nick Navin and used with their permission.

#### 4.2.5 TIL 3.0 maintains high frequency clones from activated TIL populations

Previous work presented in Chapter 3 Section 3.2.5 looked at the frequency of clones in the fresh tumor in comparison to their frequency in the TIL product after culture with IL-2+a41BB. This TCR sequencing analysis revealed that high frequency clonotypes in the tissue did not necessarily expand to a proportionally high frequency in the in the TIL product and *vice versa*. To explore how this relationship might change with TIL 3.0, which now includes an additional stimulation with OKT3, the frequency of clonotypes in the fresh tumor (Fresh TIL, black) and TIL product (Grown TIL, blue) were compared (Figure 26). Analysis of sequencing data found TIL 3.0 is able to maintain the original frequency of clones found in the tumor tissue. In other words, if a clonotype was at a high frequency in the tissue it was also a high proportion of the grown TIL.

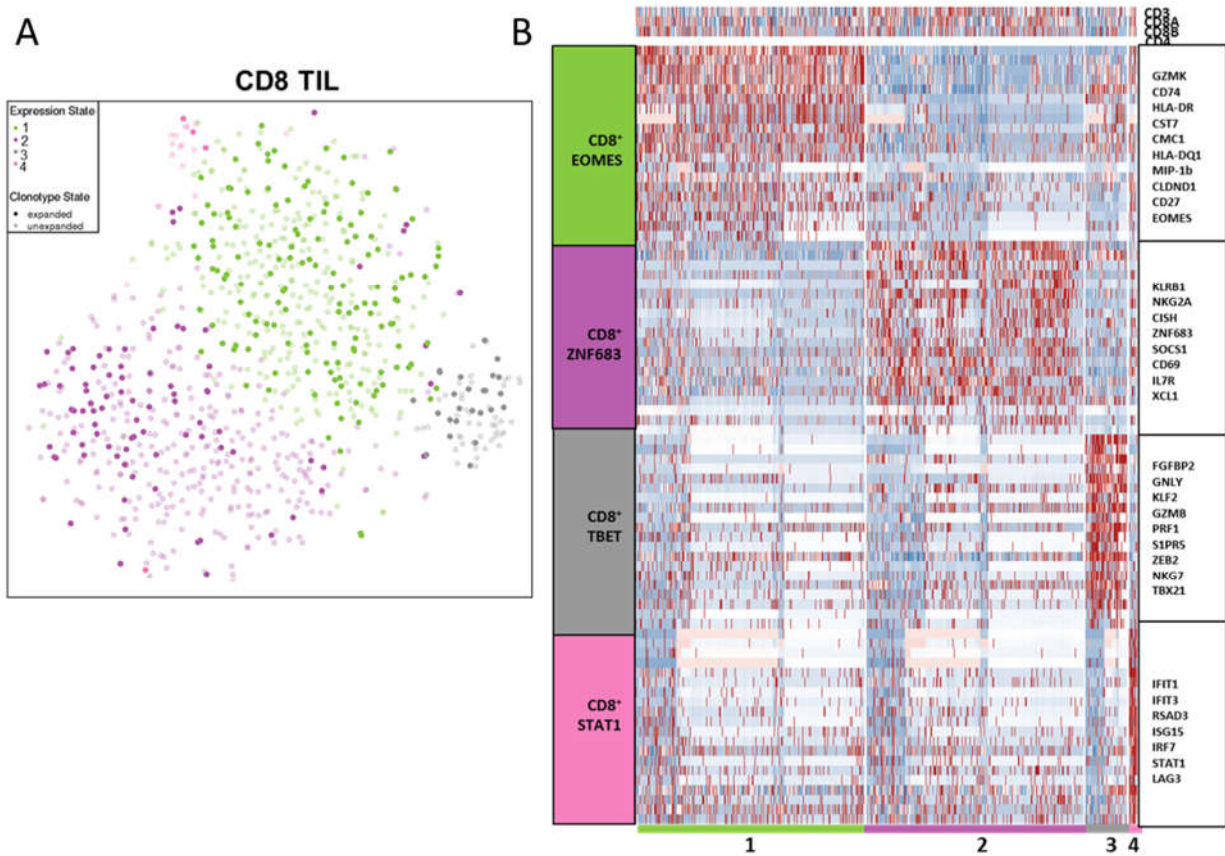


**Figure 26. Preservation in the TIL product of the initial clonal dominance in fresh tissue.**

Six TIL products were TCR scRNAseq'd and the relative frequency of their clonotype repertoire was compared to that found in the tissue. The clonotypes from the fresh TIL are in black and the grown TIL are in blue. The number of clonotypes in each increases up the y-axis. Along the x-axis, starting in the middle at 0 in either direction, the relative frequency in the grown TIL (blue) or fresh TIL (black) increases. The number of clonotypes detected in the grown TIL product for each sample is also shown. Figure generated in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck and Dr. Nick Navin and used with their permission.

The process of TIL expansion alters the transcriptome of TIL. To track TIL transcriptomic features through expansion, we made use of the TCR sequence information to link transcriptomes pre and post expansion (Figure 27). Figure 27A represents the expanded clones, mapped to their initial cluster in the fresh tissue (Figure 27B), where solid circles represent clones that expanded and shaded circles represent clones that did not expand (i.e., were not found in expanded TIL). The CD8 clusters in the tSNE plot are color coded to correspond with the phenotypic groups in the heatmap. Expanded clones were found to come from all four phenotypic clusters that were identified, particularly the CD8-EOMES and CD8-ZNF683 clusters (Figure 27A). In Figure 27A and 27B, the same tSNE clustering and heatmap are shown as in Figure 21C.





**Figure 27. Comparison of the phenotypic profile from which the grown TIL were generated.**

(A) tSNE clustering of fresh CD8 TIL, where closed circles indicate the clone was detected in the grown TIL product and open circle indicates it was not detected. The clusters are also color coded to match the phenotypic profiles displayed in (B) the heat map. Figure generated in collaboration with Aislyn Schalck and Dr. Nick Navin and used with their permission.

### 4.3: Summary

In summary, initial flow cytometry on several fresh, primary PDAC samples data did not detect a substantial tissue-resident memory T cell population as classically defined by having expression of CD103 and checkpoint markers. However, single-cell RNA transcriptomic sequencing allowed for unbiased analysis of the TIL heterogeneity in these samples. Transcriptomic sequencing revealed 4 distinct CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL clusters and 3 distinct CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL clusters. While there is variability in the TIL infiltration, the relative proportion of

these clusters is similar across patients. Additionally, scRNAseq was able to identify cell populations that were not appreciated by flow cytometry, such as a CD69<sup>+</sup>ZNF683<sup>+</sup> TIL population that may represent the true phenotype of T<sub>RM</sub>-like CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells found in PDAC as compared to the classically-defined phenotype with CD103. Furthermore, sequencing revealed a highly activated Treg population that would have otherwise been overlooked if the analysis was based solely on flow cytometry data. Finally, paired single-cell TCR sequencing revealed that, although there was not a substantial amount of clonal TIL expansion, the majority of this expansion belonged to the potentially important CD8<sup>+</sup> TRM and the CD4<sup>+</sup> Treg populations. Using this paired TCR-transcriptome sequencing data to analyze the TIL grown with TIL 3.0 showed the major populations that compose the TIL product are an activated and cytotoxic CD8 population that is proliferating. Additionally, the TCR sequencing data shows that, notably, TIL 3.0 is able to expand CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL from the high frequency and activated clonotypes. Overall, this analysis shows the potential of combining multi-parameter flow cytometry and scRNAseq in defining the heterogeneity of TIL in PDAC.

## **Chapter 5: Potential clinical application of tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte therapy for ovarian epithelial cancer prior or post-resistance to chemotherapy**

This chapter is based on the original research article “Potential clinical application of tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte therapy for ovarian epithelial cancer prior or post-resistance to chemotherapy” published by Sakellariou-Thompson *et al.* in *Cancer Immunology, Immunotherapy* on October 10<sup>th</sup>, 2019 (DOI: 10.1007/s00262-019-02402-z). It is presented with permission from Springer as per sections 4a and 4c of the “Authors’ Retained Rights” section of the Copyright Transfer Statement document which states, in part:

“Author(s) retain the following non-exclusive rights for the published version that, when reproducing the Article or extracts from it, the Author(s) acknowledge and reference first publication in the Journal:

- (a) to reuse graphic elements created by the Author(s) and contained in the Article, in presentations and other works created by them;
- (c) to reproduce, or to allow, a third party Assignee **to reproduce the Article in whole** or in part in any printed volume (book or **thesis**) written by the Author(s).”

### **5.1: Introduction**

Epithelial ovarian cancer (OvCa) is the deadliest gynecological cancer, and is estimated to account for almost 14,000 deaths in 2018 [283]. Although prognosis of early-stage OvCa is favorable, 70% of patients are diagnosed with advanced and metastatic disease [284]. Traditional management of advanced stage OvCa includes tumor reductive surgery and adjuvant platinum-taxane chemotherapy, which results in high rates of initial complete response. However, nearly 90% of patients recur and the 5-year survival rate for late-stage disease is only 28% [285, 286].

Nevertheless, OvCa possesses a strong immune infiltrate that could provide an avenue to greater treatment efficacy and better long-term survival in the context of immunotherapy. Several groups have shown that the presence of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL is associated with a greater 5-year survival in OvCa, suggesting that CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL exert some degree of tumor



control [85, 216, 287-291]. This provides a rationale for the use of immunotherapy to harness the anti-tumor potential of this immune infiltrate. Checkpoint blockade immunotherapy has already made a tremendous mark in the treatment of cancer. Its success was first observed in the treatment of metastatic melanoma with agents that block the CTLA-4 and PD-1 axis [43, 226, 227, 292, 293]. This approach was later transposed to non-small cell lung cancer and renal cell carcinoma [228-230]. Unfortunately, the success of checkpoint blockade has not been reproduced in OvCa to date [210, 294, 295].

Since *in vivo* manipulation of the TIL through checkpoint blockade does not seem to be sufficient to generate a strong clinical response, approaches involving *ex vivo* manipulation of immune cells, such as adoptive cell therapy (ACT) using autologous TIL, might be able to provide a large quantity of anti-tumor T cells needed for tumor control. Our group and others have demonstrated the effectiveness of TIL ACT in metastatic melanoma [94, 95, 108, 237]. With objective response rates (ORR) of 40-50% in metastatic melanoma, TIL ACT is among the best treatment options for this patient population. In the 1990s, several groups attempted to transpose TIL ACT to OvCa either alone or in combination with chemotherapy, or in the adjuvant setting after debulking surgery [296-300]. These early trials had some promising results but suffered from a few limitations. Later studies demonstrated the need for lymphodepleting pre-conditioning regimens for long term TIL engraftment and improved cell generation methodologies that resulted in the infusion of patients with greater cell numbers [301]. Furthermore, improvements in techniques for TIL enrichment and activation, mainly for CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL as they have been correlated with clinical response in melanoma, may increase favorable clinical outcomes in OvCa TIL trials [95, 108].

As stated previously, the manipulation of 4-1BB/CD137 through agonistic stimulation (Urelumab, BMS), increased CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL proliferation in melanoma, triple negative breast cancer and pancreatic cancer [220, 243, 252]. Additional work to further improve the culture method was also done by adding an anti-CD3 antibody (OKT3) to the early TIL culture as well as transitioning to TIL culture in a gas-permeable culture flask [218]. Here, the addition of an agonistic 4-1BB mAb and OKT3, a novel 3-signal approach, increases the ability to grow TIL from OvCa, improves the total yield, and stimulates the proliferation of activated CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. In addition, these CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL displayed HLA-restricted tumor recognition. These results support the use of TIL expanded with a41BB and OKT3 in ACT strategies for patients with OvCa.

## **5.2 Results for OvCa TIL**

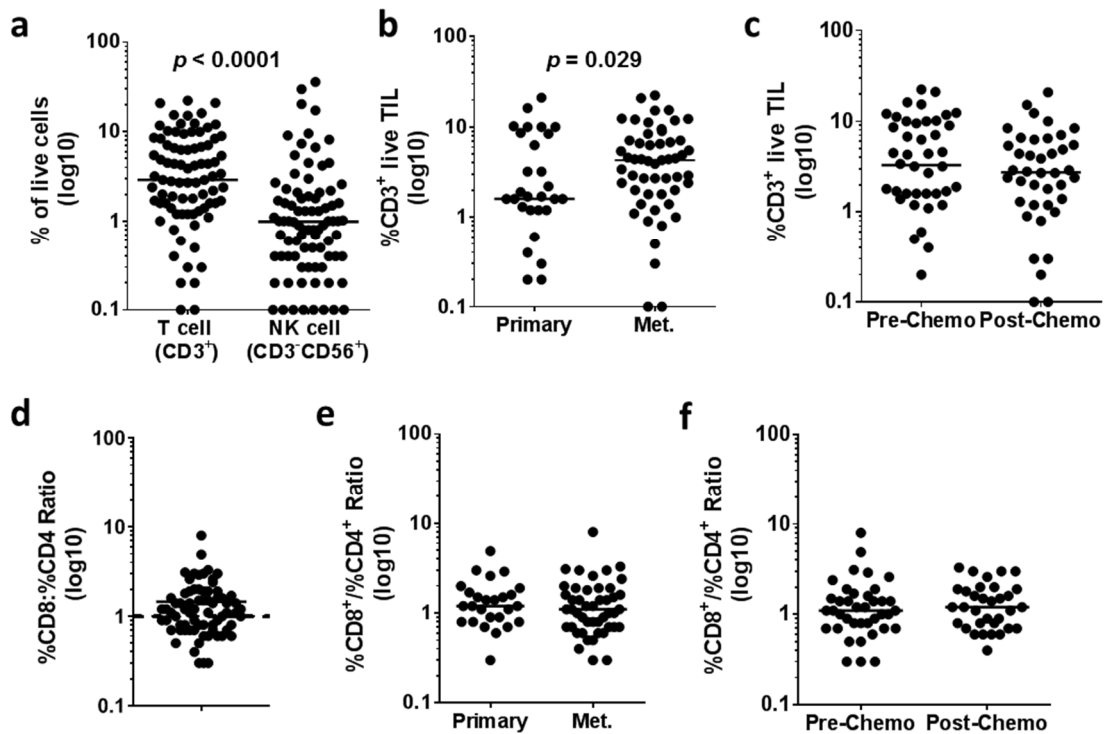
### **5.2.1 Primary and metastatic OvCa TIL infiltrate is predominantly CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell rich**

The lymphoid immune infiltrate was assessed at the onset of the culture by performing flow cytometry on manually disaggregated primary and metastatic tumor samples (n=84). The proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL among live cells recovered varied widely among samples (median 3%, range 0.1%-20%) (Figure 28A). Infiltration by NK cells was overall less (median 1% range 0.1%-35%) (Figure 28A). However, CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL were a significantly greater portion of the infiltrate than NK cells in most cases (p<0.0001).

Because TIL ACT for OvCa would most likely target patients who progressed on standard of care and thus would be administered to chemo-refractory patients likely to be metastatic, the contribution of those parameters on the T-cell infiltration was investigated. When patients were stratified by chemotherapy exposure and surgery site, metastatic tumors

were found to have more CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL than primary tumors (median 4% vs. 1.5%,  $p=0.029$ ) as a component of live cells (Figure 28B). No significant difference in the proportion of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL was found between pre-chemotherapy and post-chemotherapy samples (Figure 28C).

Within the CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL compartment, the mean CD8:CD4 ratio was 1.5 demonstrating that OvCa is predominately infiltrated by CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (Figure 28D). No difference in the CD8:CD4 ratio was found in the context of primary/metastasis and pre/post-chemotherapy (Figure 28E and 28F). As a point of comparison, both the CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL infiltration and CD8:CD4 ratio were found to be similar to what our group has previously reported in metastatic melanoma [252], suggesting that OvCa tumors are relatively well infiltrated by T cells.



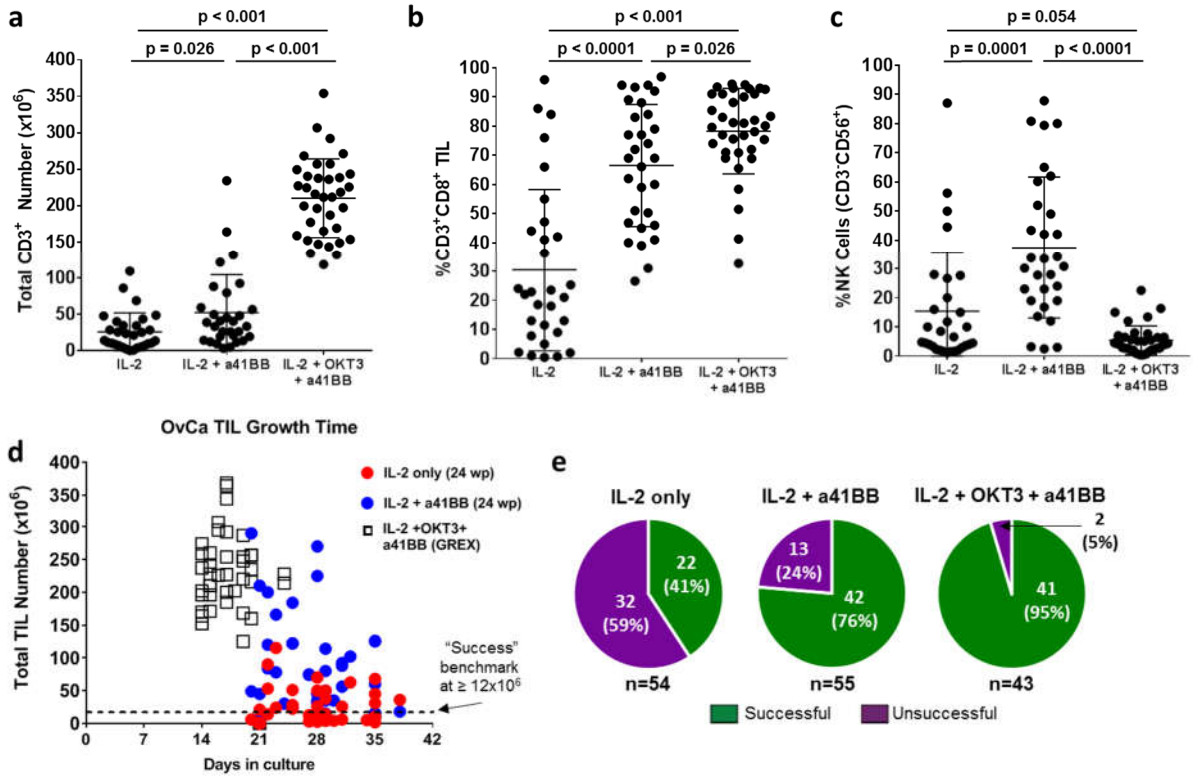
**Figure 28. Characterization of lymphocyte infiltrate in primary/metastatic and pre/post-chemo OvCa samples.**

(A) T cell (CD3<sup>+</sup>) and NK cell (CD3<sup>-</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup>) infiltration is compared within the live lymphocyte population using flow cytometry, with the horizontal bar representing the median value of each population (n=84). T cell (CD3<sup>+</sup>) infiltration is compared between (B) primary and metastatic sites, and (C) pre- and post-chemo samples, with the horizontal bars indicating the median value (n=84). (D) The ratio of CD8<sup>+</sup>% to CD4<sup>+</sup>% T cells within the CD3<sup>+</sup> compartment is displayed. The dotted line indicates where a ratio of 1 is in relation to the average ratio which is represented by the solid horizontal line (n=72). The CD8/CD4 ratio is compared between (E) primary and metastatic sites and (F) pre- and post-chemo samples, with the horizontal bars indicating the median value (n=72). Samples that had less than 100 cells within the CD8 and CD4 gates were excluded from analysis.

5.2.2 Use of agonistic 4-1BB mAb and anti-CD3 increases TIL growth and success rate

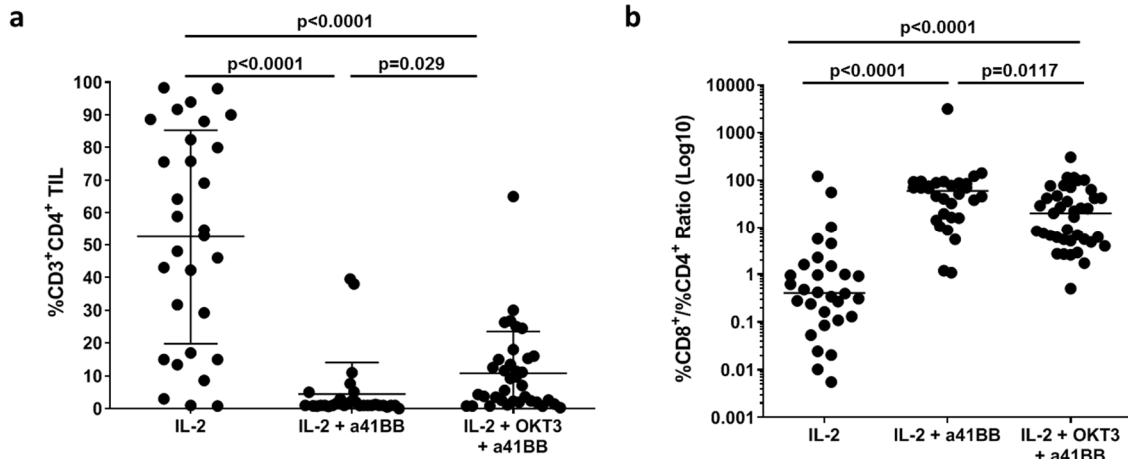
Prior work by our group detailed how infusion of melanoma patients with a higher proportion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and larger amount of TIL in general correlates with clinical response [95, 108]. It was reasoned that CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL could also be important in other solid tumor types as their presence correlates with improved survival. Thus, the two new methodologies, which aimed at facilitating the expansion of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL from ovarian cancer tissue, were tested next (Figure 29).

Fresh tumor samples were set up for TIL culture using the different expansion methods. The first method compared IL-2 only versus IL-2 plus an agonistic 4-1BB mAb (a41BB). Use of a41BB significantly increased the average total CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL growth from 30x10<sup>6</sup> cells for IL-2 alone to 50x10<sup>6</sup> for IL-2 + a41BB (Figure 29A). Additionally, a41BB greatly increased the average percentage of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL in culture from 30% for IL-2 alone to 65% for IL-2 + a41BB (Figure 29B). A corresponding decrease in the average percentage of CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL from the IL-2 only condition to the IL-2 + a41BB condition was also observed (Figure 30). The mean CD4<sup>+</sup> percentage dropped from 50% to 5% (Figure 30A) and the median CD8-to-CD4 ratio increased from 0.4 to 60 respectively (Figure 30B).



**Figure 29. Characterization of OvCa TIL growth across culture conditions.**

Comparison of the (A) total CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL number, (B) percentage of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, and (C) percentage of NK cells generated between the different culture methods. Samples in IL-2 and IL-2+a41BB conditions are paired (n=30) while samples in IL-2+OKT3+a41BB are unpaired (n=36). For (A), (B), and (C), only samples that grew are shown. Some samples are not shown due to dropout after QC. The horizontal bars indicate the mean value and SD are shown for each population. Comparison between culture methods of the (D) time of culture and (E) success rate of growth for all attempted cultures. In E, IL-2+a41BB has 55 samples because one sample was set up without an IL-2 only counterpart culture.

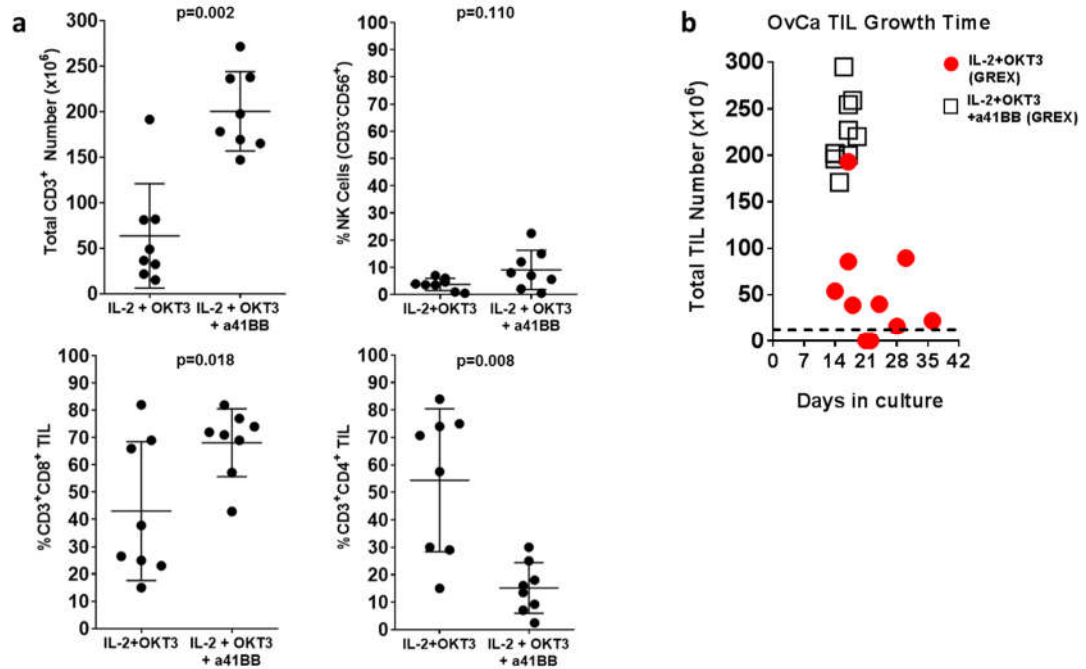


**Figure 30. Characterization of OvCa CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL growth.**

Comparison between the different culture conditions of (A) percentage of CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL and (B) the %CD8<sup>+</sup>/%CD4<sup>+</sup> ratio from successful cultures. For (A), The horizontal bars indicate the mean value and SD, and in (B) the horizontal bars indicate the median value.

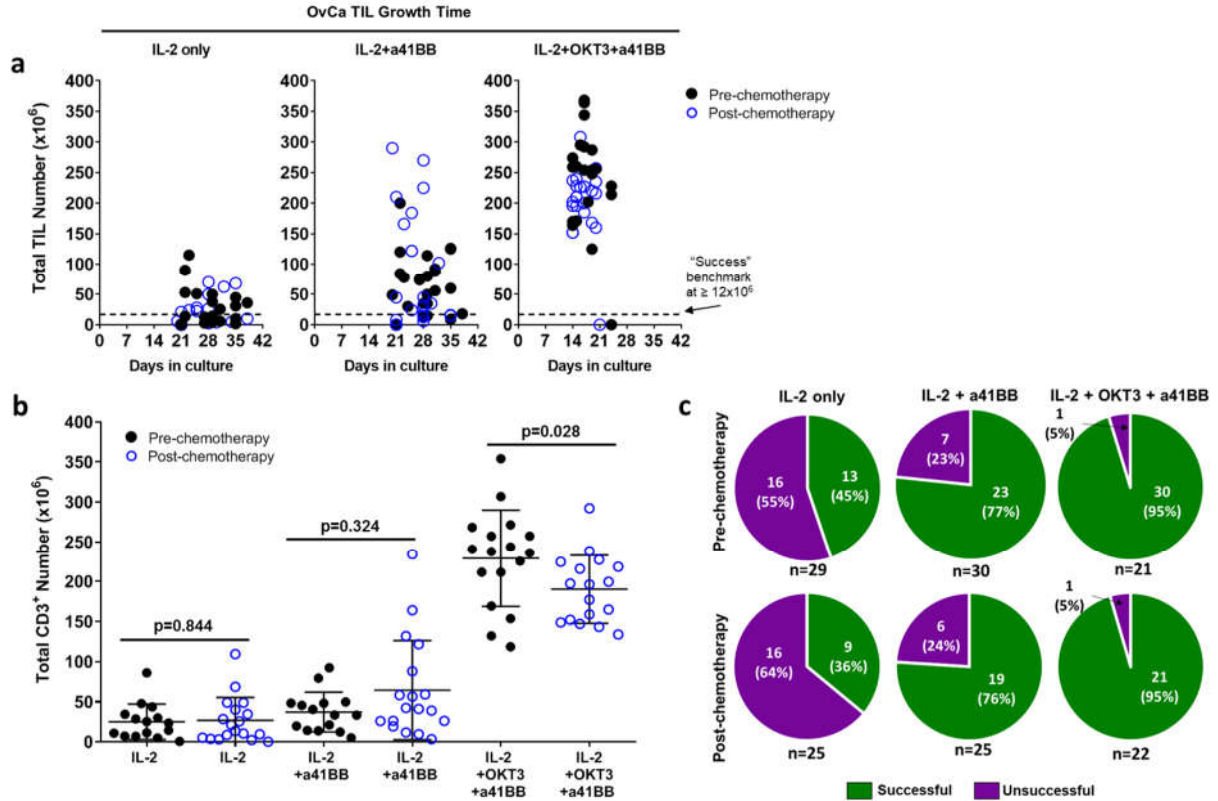
However, since NK cells can also express 4-1BB, the addition of the a41BB mAb increased their growth as well from 15% to 40% of the expanded culture on average (Figure 29C). To avoid expansion of NK cells, a 3<sup>rd</sup> culture strategy using an agonistic stimulation of CD3 with an anti-CD3 mAb (OKT3) was implemented. Similar to previous work for metastatic melanoma TIL expansion, this strategy (named TIL 3.0) led to a high percentage of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL (80% average, Figure 29B) with a low percentage of CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL (10% average, Figure 30), and NK cells (5% average, Figure 29C) [218]. Protocol-induced changes in CD4<sup>+</sup> Tregs were not assessed due to prior observations that high-dose IL-2 does not allow Treg growth and abrogates their function [243, 302]. To show the benefit of a41BB, a sub-set of 10 samples were cultured with IL-2 + OKT3 (no a41BB) and compared with TIL 3.0 (Figure 31). Without a41BB, the total number of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL and the percentage of that which were CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL were both diminished while NK cells remained low (Figure 31A).

TIL 3.0 also produced a greater number of OvCa TIL (mean of  $200 \times 10^6$  cells) after a period of 2-3 weeks, as opposed to the 3-5 weeks required for the other two methods (Figure 29A and 29D). The consistent reduction in culture time was lost when IL-2 + OKT3 without a41BB was used and the yield of TIL was inferior (Figure 31B). The time of expansion did not appear to depend on chemotherapy exposure (Figure 32A), although  $CD3^+$  TIL from post-chemotherapy samples grew slightly, but significantly, less ( $225 \times 10^6$  vs.  $200 \times 10^6$ ,  $p=0.028$ ) using TIL 3.0 (Figure 32B). Regardless, all TIL 3.0 cultures produced markedly more TIL than IL-2 only or IL-2+a41BB.



**Figure 31. Characterization of OvCa TIL growth using IL-2+OKT3 without a41BB.**

Comparison of (A) total  $CD3^+$  TIL number, percentage of NK cells, percentage of  $CD3^+CD8^+$  TIL, and  $CD3^+CD4^+$  TIL between IL-2+OKT3 and TIL 3.0. Only samples where both conditions produced TIL are shown ( $n=8$ ). The horizontal bars indicate the mean value and SD is shown for each population. Comparison of the (B) time of culture and success rate between culture methods ( $n=10$  for both).



**Figure 32. Chemotherapy exposure does not affect OvCa TIL growth.**

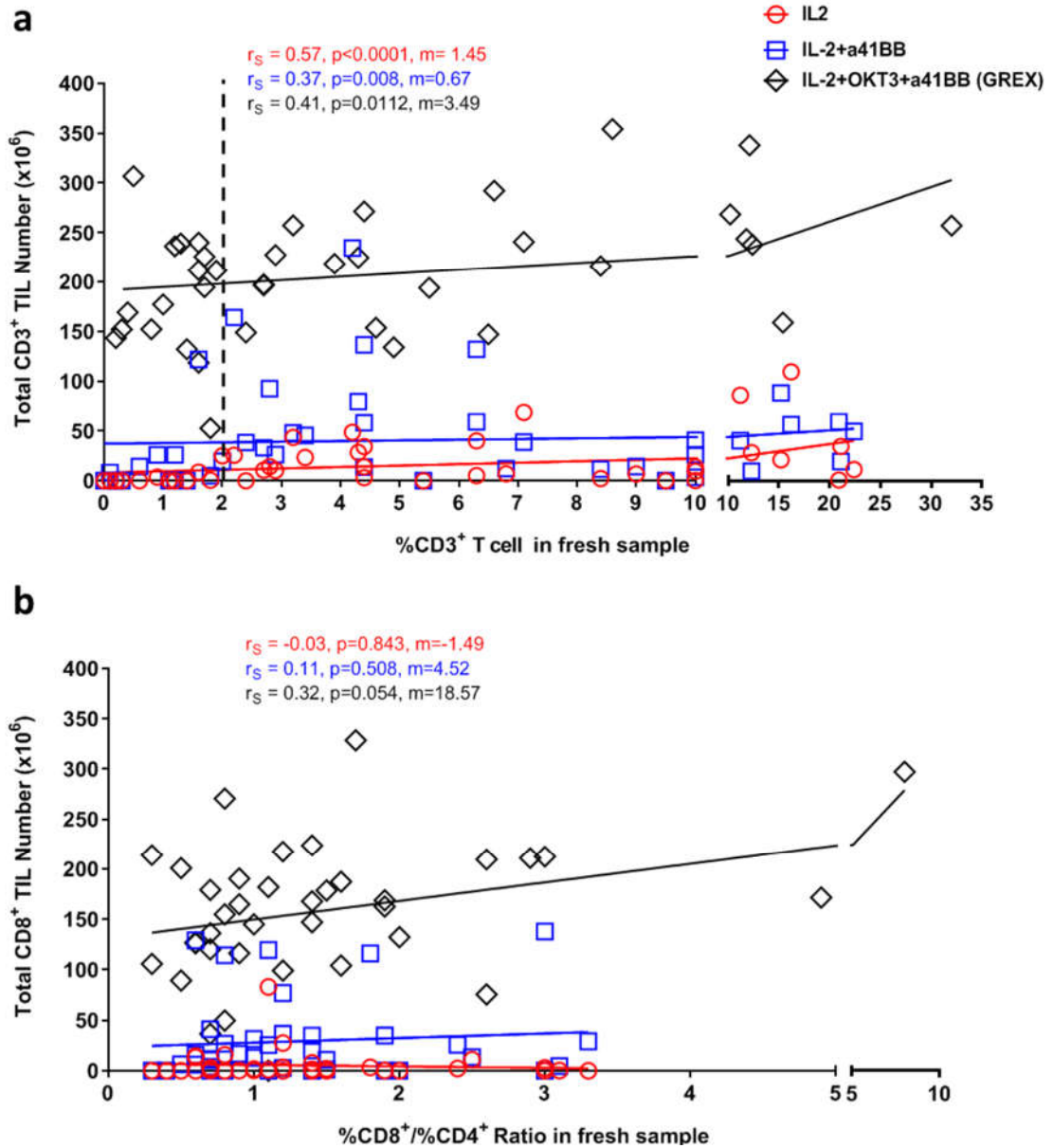
Comparison of (A) the days in culture, (B) total CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL growth, and (C) growth success rate for all three conditions between pre- and post-chemotherapy samples. (A) and (C) show all attempted cultures and (B) shows only cultures that grew. In (B), the horizontal bars indicate the mean value and SD are shown for each population.

The overall success rate of establishing an OvCa TIL culture was greatly increased from 41% (22/54) for IL-2 only and 76% (42/55) for IL-2+a41BB to 95% (41/43) for the IL-2+OKT3+a41BB method (Figure 29E). The benchmark for a successful TIL culture,  $12 \times 10^6$  total cells, was established from scaling down the MDACC Clinical Melanoma TIL Lab's criterion for success where 20 fragments are set up for TIL expansion and  $40 \times 10^6$  cells is considered the minimum to treat a patient [252]. Chemotherapy exposure only affected the success rate of expansion for the IL-2 only condition, with the success being 45% (13/29) for



pre-chemotherapy and 36% (9/25) for post-chemotherapy (Figure 32C). This discrepancy was negated for the IL-2+a41BB and TIL 3.0 methods.

It was assessed if the presence of TIL in the fresh sample affected the success of growth (Figure 33). When comparing the percentage of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL in the fresh sample vs the number grown, there was a strong correlation ( $r_s > 0.5$ ) for the IL-2 only culture method where more CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL grew if there were a higher percentage of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL present in the initial tumor tissue (Figure 33A). Moreover, it was apparent that cultures with less than 2% CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL in the initial tumor tissue cultured with IL-2 alone did not grow, but cultures initiated with as little as 0.2% CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cell infiltrate could yield appreciable number of TIL when cultured with IL-2+OKT3+a41BB. However, while the IL-2+a41BB and TIL 3.0 culture conditions did not show as strong of a correlation with T-cell infiltration ( $r_s < 0.5$ ), the overall trend was the same as indicated by the positive slopes of the linear regression lines (Figure 33A). There was no strong correlation with respect to the CD8<sup>+</sup>/CD4<sup>+</sup> ratio of fresh TIL and the amount of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL generated, particularly for the IL-2 only condition due to the lack of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL generated by this method (Figure 33B). Overall, there was a positive trend towards growing more CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL if there was a higher CD8<sup>+</sup>/CD4<sup>+</sup> ratio initially as indicated by the slopes of the regression line for IL-2+a41BB and IL-2+OKT3+a41BB.

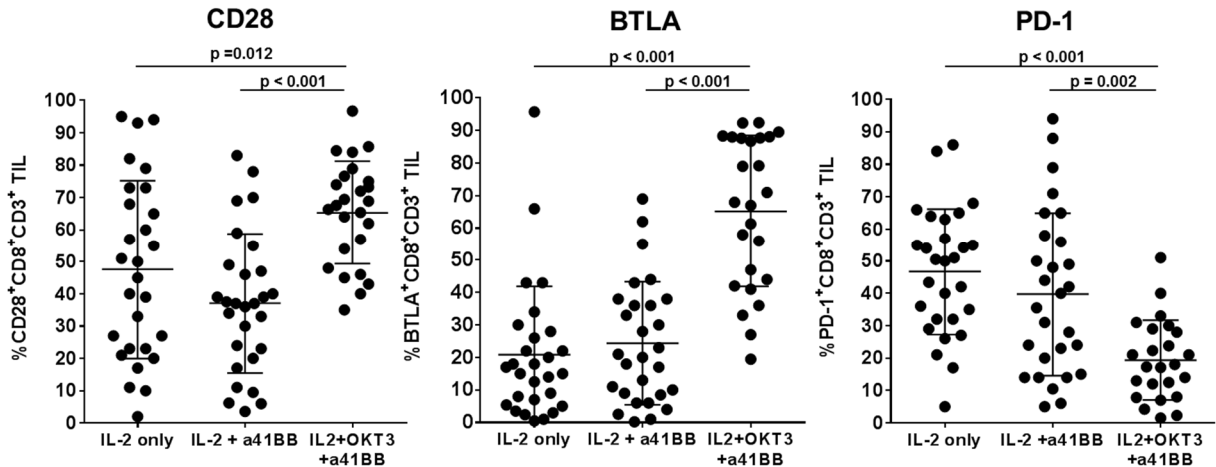


**Figure 33. Correlation between amount of OvCa TIL present in fresh tissue and magnitude of TIL growth.**

(A) Comparison between %CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL (in live cell population) in fresh sample versus the total CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL grown for IL-2 only (red), IL-2+a41BB (blue), and TIL 3.0 (black). The dashed vertical line indicates the cutoff at which IL-2 cultures don't grow if initial CD3% is <2%. (B) Comparison between %CD8<sup>+</sup>/%CD4<sup>+</sup> ratio in fresh sample versus the total CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL grown for each condition. Each sample is paired between the fresh sample and the TIL number generated from the same sample.  $r_s$  = Spearman correlation coefficient,  $p$  value is for the significance of the correlation,  $m$  = slope of the linear regression line (solid lines that represent general trend of the population).

### 5.2.3 Concurrent engagement of 4-1BB and CD3 prevents CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL over differentiation

To understand how the different culture methods affected the CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL, the expression of CD28, BTLA, and PD-1 expression were explored as surrogates for T-cell activation and differentiation (Figure 34). These 3 markers were strategically selected for the power of assessment they provide individually as well as together. BTLA<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL have been reported by our group to be less-differentiated cells, capable of prolong persistence and serial killer capacities [188, 189]. Expression of CD28 is also a trait of lesser differentiation, while PD1 is often associated with exhaustion when highly expressed [249, 253]. When looking at expression of the 3 markers on OvCa TIL expanded with IL-2 only and IL-2+a41BB, no significant difference was observed between both groups. Nonetheless, both showed a spread in CD28 and PD1 expression (Figure 34, left and right graph) with a low expression of BTLA (Figure 34, middle graph). However, TIL products grown with the TIL 3.0 method had significantly greater percentage of TIL expressing BTLA and CD28, and a significantly smaller percentage expressing PD-1 altogether suggesting a less differentiated profile (Figure 34).



**Figure 34. Phenotyping of activation and differentiation of grown OvCa TIL.**

Comparison between the different culture methods of the percentage of CD28, BTLA, and PD-1 expressing CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL generated. Samples in IL-2 and IL-2+a41BB conditions are paired (n=28) while samples in IL-2+OKT3+a41BB are unpaired (n=25). Samples not passing QC were excluded from analysis. The horizontal bars indicate the mean value and SD are shown for each population.

#### 5.2.4 OvCa CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL show HLA-matched tumor reactivity

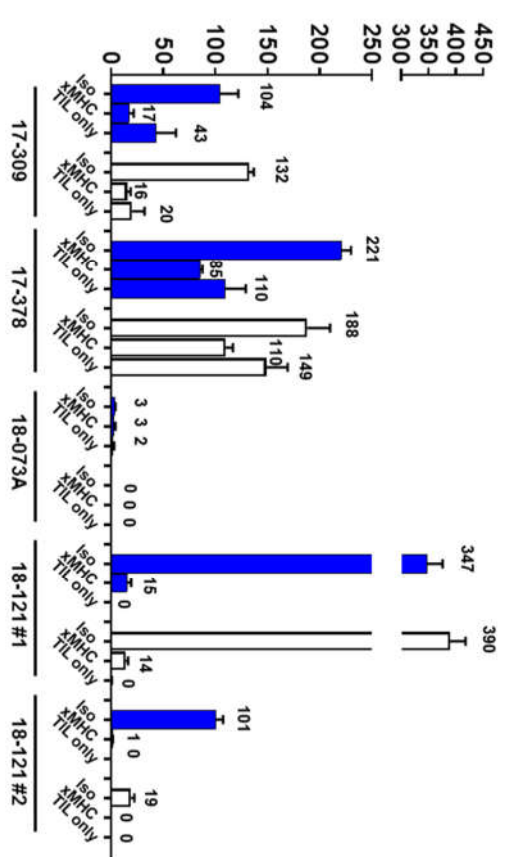
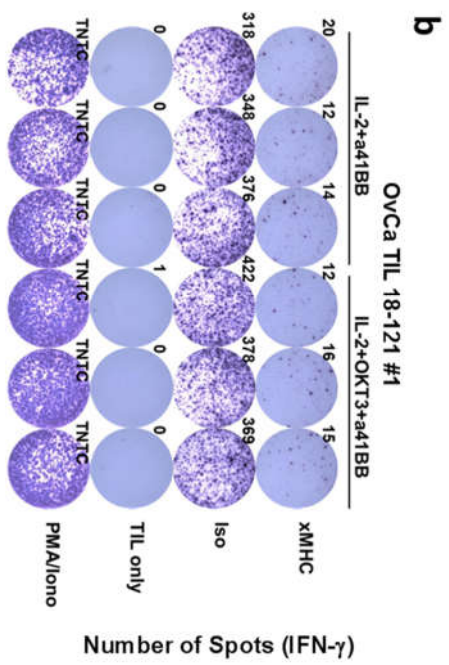
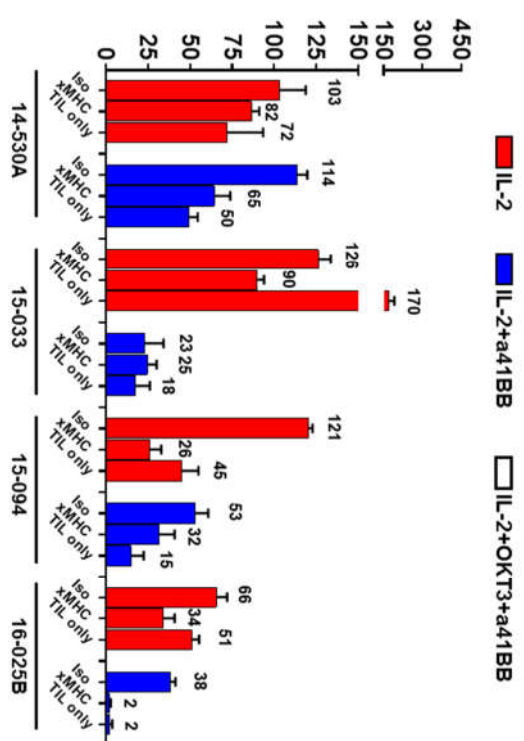
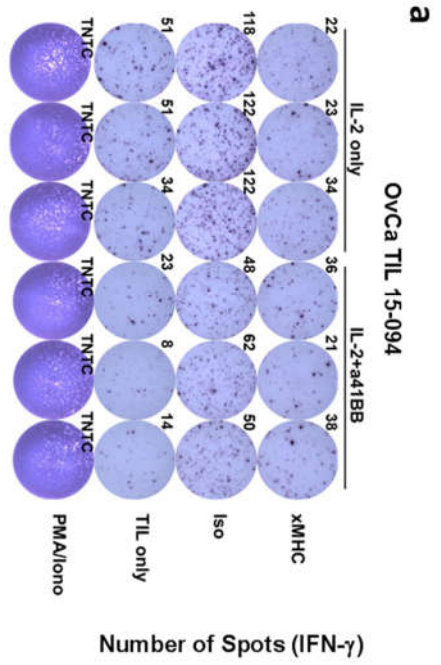
In order for TIL ACT to be an effective therapy, the TIL generation process needs to expand anti-tumor T cells. Since the three different growth methods used could potentially change the expanded TIL repertoire, tumor reactivity was used as a marker to validate preservation of tumor-reactive TIL clones. Since our main focus is reactivity of cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, each TIL line was sorted for CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL and further expanded using the rapid expansion protocol to achieve sufficient cell numbers. Eight TIL lines were chosen to assess HLA-matched tumor reactivity that were representative of the different culture methods, surgery sites, and prior chemotherapy exposure, which is summarized in Table 4.

**Table 4. Tumor targets for each TIL line and the HLA alleles for which they match.**

| TIL Line   | Surgery site | Prior Chemo | TIL Culture Method                   | Tumor Target | TIL:Tumor HLA match       |
|------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| 14-530A    | Primary      | N           | IL-2 only<br>and<br>IL-2+a41BB       | SKOV3        | A*03:01                   |
| 15-033     | Pelvic Tumor | Y           |                                      | COV362       | B*40:01                   |
| 15-094     | Omentum      | Y           |                                      | COV318       | A*02:01                   |
| 16-025B    | Omentum      | N           |                                      | SKOV3        | B*18:01, B*35:01, C*04:01 |
| 17-309     | Omentum      | N           | IL-2+a41BB<br>and<br>IL-2+a41BB+OKT3 | SKOV3        | A*68:01, C*04:01          |
| 17-378     | Omentum      | Y           |                                      | SKOV3        | C*05:01                   |
| 18-073A    | Primary      | Y           |                                      | COV318       | A*02:01                   |
| 18-121 #1* | Primary      | N           |                                      | COV318       | A*02:01, B*07:02, C*07:01 |
| 18-121 #2* |              |             |                                      | SKOV3        | B*18:01                   |

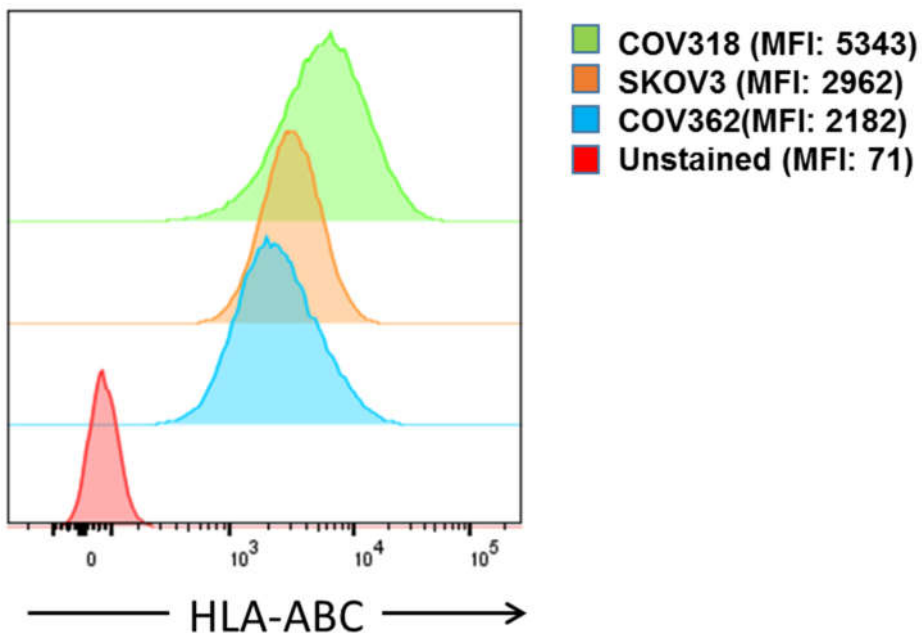
\*18-121 is one TIL line that was tested against two tumor targets.

For the first set of four lines, reactivity was assessed comparing initial growth with IL-2 only or IL-2+a41BB (Figure 35A). The second set of four lines had reactivity compared between those expanded with IL-2+a41BB or with TIL 3.0 (Figure 35B). Prior to co-culture setup, all tumor lines were found to express robust levels of HLA class I by flow cytometry (SKOV3, MFI: 2962; COV318, MFI: 5343; COV362, MFI: 2182; Figure 36). As shown in Figure 35A, upon co-culture of the CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL with tumor targets, 2/4 of the first set (15-094 and 16-025B) demonstrated HLA-restricted anti-tumor reactivity via secretion of IFN- $\gamma$ . The reactivity was split between one line grown with IL-2+a41BB (15-094) and one with IL-2 only (16-025B). Likewise, in Figure 35B, 3/4 of the second set of TIL lines were reactive against their HLA-matched target. One TIL line (18-121) even recognized two different tumor lines. Two TIL lines in this group (17-309 and 18-121) showed reactivity regardless of culture method while one showed reactivity only from TIL grown with IL-2+a41BB (17-378). Overall, TIL recognition of HLA-matched tumor targets was observed across the multiple expansion platforms.



**Figure 35. Testing reactivity of CD8<sup>+</sup> OvCa TIL via IFN- $\gamma$  ELISPOT.**

(A) Comparison of reactivity of TIL grown with either IL-2 only (red) or IL-2+a41BB (blue) for four different lines, with a representative ELISPOT image shown. (B) Comparison of reactivity of TIL grown with either IL-2+a41BB (blue) or IL-2+OKT3+a41BB (white) for four different lines, with a representative ELISPOT image shown. Bar graphs show average of 3 replicate wells with the SD and average spot value for each condition above the bars. Reactivity was considered positive if the average was  $\geq$  twice the xMHC condition. xMHC = MHCI block, Iso = isotype control for MHCI blocking Ab, TIL only = T cells with media only, PMA/Iono = PMA and Ionomycin for positive control, TNTC = too numerous to count.



**Figure 36. HLA-ABC expression of OvCa cell lines.**

The expression of MHCI alleles A, B, and C is shown in comparison to an unstained control. The mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) is shown in the legend to indicate the magnitude of expression.

### **5.3 Summary for OvCa TIL**

It was observed that OvCa has a robust and activated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL infiltrate that is not significantly impacted by surgery site or resistance to chemotherapy. This infiltrate is greatly expanded with the addition of an agonistic 4-1BB mAb to the TIL culture. Furthermore, specific growth of CD3<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL is augmented by adding the anti-CD3 Ab OKT3. The 4-1BB mAb alone and together with OKT3 consistently improved the success rate of reaching a clinically relevant number of TIL. Finally, OvCa CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL derived with either culture method showed tumor recognition via IFN- $\gamma$  secretion in response to HLA-matched ovarian cancer cell lines. These results suggest that enhanced culture method can facilitate TIL ACT for OvCa by increasing the yield of a TIL product containing anti-tumor CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells regardless of primary or metastatic site, and in a chemotherapy refractory setting.



## **Chapter 6: Discussion**

Immunotherapy has drastically remodeled the landscape of cancer therapy by harnessing the power of our own immune system. The most prominent example of this is the development of checkpoint blockade therapy, which inhibits immune regulatory checkpoints in order to reinvigorate anti-tumor T cell activity. This concept has delivered great improvements in terms of response rates and survival to several solid tumor types such as advanced melanoma, non-small cell lung cancer, renal cell carcinoma, and all MSI-high cancers. While much success has been found for these cancer types, which are often highly immunogenic [206-208], there are many others (e.g. pancreatic, ovarian, breast, MSS colorectal, prostate cancers) which have not yet derived benefit even though they are in great need of improved therapy options. Given the heterogeneity of cancers, the immune contexture of some tumor types may not be conducive to CBI which relies on *in vivo* manipulation of the immune response. Therefore, certain tumors may benefit most from an immunotherapy that approach the issue from another angle such as TIL-based ACT.

TIL ACT can take advantage of antigen-specific TIL by expanding them *ex vivo* in an environment conducive to their activation and proliferation. TIL ACT has already found success in metastatic cutaneous melanoma where it provides overall response rates around 40-50% [94, 95, 109, 152, 238]. Despite the lack of efficacy of CBI for several of these cancer types (pancreatic, ovarian, breast, MSS colorectal, prostate), there is still evidence for the role TIL in control of these tumors [27]. Therefore, the success of TIL ACT in melanoma could be translated to other tumor types. As such, in this dissertation, I sought to assess the feasibility of this therapy in other solid tumors that still have an unmet need. Specifically, I was guided by the hypothesis that tumor-specific TIL exist in solid tumors beyond melanoma

and their potential for tumor clearance can be harnessed through TIL ACT. In order to address this question, pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma (PDAC) and high-grade serous ovarian cancer (OvCa) were chosen as models. Both PDAC and OvCa are often diagnosed at a late stage and face poor prognoses with 5 year survival rates of <10% and 28% respectively. CBI has failed to provide improved clinical benefit for either [209-211, 294, 295]. Therefore, patients still rely on surgery and/or chemotherapy as treatment options, but the majority recur due to the limited effectiveness. Despite the lack of efficacy for CBI so far in PDAC and OvCa, the presence of T cells in the tumor tissue (TIL) is correlated with increased survival in both [85, 216, 290, 291]. Therefore, over the course of investigating transplanting TIL ACT to PDAC and OvCa, I determined that both harbored tumor-reactive CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL that could be expanded *ex vivo* for the potential application of TIL ACT. I also had the opportunity to improve the TIL expansion to increase the feasibility for PDAC and OvCa by using the three core signals needed to proper T-cell expansion and activation. Finally, I was able to use single-cell RNA sequencing to deeply interrogate the heterogeneity of PDAC TIL in an unbiased manner. This analysis revealed a potentially prognostically relevant TIL population as well as showing that the improved culture process expanded the high-frequency and activated T cell clones. In this chapter, these results will be discussed within the greater context of the field as well as potential future directions.

Understanding the TIL compartment of a tumor type is key to assessing the feasibility of TIL ACT as success is likely to rely, in part, on the quantity and quality of TIL present. Flow cytometry analysis provided insight into the general makeup of the TIL component while helping to highlight the heterogeneity of cancers. Given the classification of PDAC as an immunologically “cold” tumor compared to melanoma, it was no surprise to find the level

of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL infiltration was significantly less. However, it was interesting to note that the CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL component was primarily composed of CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL, which has been reported by others [303, 304]. Given that response to anti-PD1 CBI is correlated with increased CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL at baseline, potentially the lack of response to CBI for PDAC could be attributed to the scarcity of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL [305, 306]. However, the reason for the predominance of CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL is unclear.

One potential mechanism that was elucidated in a mouse model of pancreatic cancer is the effect of pancreatic stellate cells (PSCs). Activated PSCs in the surrounding stroma were found to sequester CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL peritumorally via secretion of CXCL12 [307]. The same disparity was observed in PDAC liver metastases and could be due to the same mechanism. The liver also contains hepatic stellate cells (HSCs) which become activated after livery injury and can secrete CXCL12 as well [308]. Inhibition of the effects of stellate cells could be a strategy to improve the effectiveness TIL ACT. One such method could be use of Plerixafor (Mozobil/AMD3100) to inhibit CXCR4, the receptor for CXCL12, thus preventing T-cell exclusion in the tumor [309, 310]. Another potential option is administration of the antifibrotic compound halofuginone, which has been shown to inhibit PSC activation in addition to making the TME more amenable to immune infiltration by reducing the tumor stromal content [311, 312].

In addition to cellular mechanisms of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL exclusion, genomic factors could be important as well. Several groups have conducted genomic analyses and identified different molecular subtypes of PDAC [313-317]. Furthermore, meta-analysis of these studies resulted in a putative consensus nomenclature where there are two broad types of PDAC: Squamous-like and Classical-Pancreatic. The Classic-Pancreatic is further subdivided into an Exocrine-

like type, Classic-Progenitor type, and an Immunogenic type [318]. Based on these analyses, the majority of PDAC cases have a poor immune signature as well as poor prognosis compared to the immunogenic subtype. The fact that PDAC has a low mutation burden overall and the majority of PDAC subtypes are weakly immunogenic could explain the lack of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL component. Moreover, understanding of these molecular subtypes could help guide selection of those patients that would have a better chance to respond.

Despite the low amount of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL infiltration in PDAC, further phenotyping shows that these CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells found in the fresh tumors bear an activated phenotype, suggesting anti-tumor activity. The low percentage of CD45RA (10% ± 6%) in combination with the CD28 (50% ± 20%) and PD-1 expression (45% ± 12%) suggests the population is mainly effector memory with low to no terminally differentiated cells [319]. In order to dive deeper into PDAC TIL populations, initial bulk TCR-sequencing of the T cells found in the blood, tumor, and normal adjacent tissue was performed. TCR-sequencing allows for analysis of the repertoire of a T cell population. As laid out in section 1.1.3 of the Introduction, antigen-specific T cell clones will expand at the tumor site if they recognize their target. TCR-sequencing showed that 5/6 PDAC samples sequenced showed enrichment of select T cell clones at the tumor in comparison to the blood, suggestive of an immune response. This data corroborates work by Poschke *et al.* which also found that the T-cell repertoire in primary PDAC tumors was enriched versus the blood [303]. Only a subset of the T-cell clones found in the blood are found in the tumor, and the frequency of a clone in the blood does not correlate with its frequency in the tumor tissue. Furthermore, T-cell clones found both in the tumor and in adjacent uninvolved tissue tended to be present at higher frequency in the tumor tissue than the uninvolved, suggesting local proliferation or active

enrichment, again indicative of an anti-tumor immune response (Figure 9). However, while looking particularly at the high-frequency clones shared between the tumor tissue and adjacent uninvolved tissue, four patients exhibited similarity between the frequencies of shared TIL clones. This was highlighted by the fact that the top clones appeared to cluster along the 1:1 frequency line, suggesting that high frequency clones were shared between the tumor and adjacent uninvolved tissue (Figure 9). A possible explanation of this would be the contribution of a local immune response as opposed to a systemic one coming from the blood. This potentially indicates participation of tissue-resident memory T cells.

The idea of the participation of  $T_{RM}$  cells in an immune response for PDAC was particularly intriguing given then wealth of recent data suggesting this population of cells harbors tumor-reactive T cells or are correlated with improved survival in several tumors types, including potentially pancreatic cancer [262, 264-267, 320]. Given the complexity and variability of not only the  $T_{RM}$  cell phenotype, but other TIL populations as well, scRNAseq was employed to assess the phenotypes in an unbiased manner. scRNAseq of 6 PDAC samples revealed four  $CD8^+$  TIL groups (CD8\_C1 EOMES, CD8\_C2 ZNF683, CD8\_C3 GZMB, and CD8\_C4 STAT1) and three  $CD4^+$  groups (CD4\_C1  $T_{CM}$ , CD4\_C2 Treg, and CD4\_C3  $T_{EM}$ ). While initial flow cytometry analysis indicated that the majority of  $CD8^+$  TIL were effector memory cells, scRNAseq revealed the true heterogeneity of this  $T_{EM}$  population that would have otherwise gone unnoticed. Of particular note is the CD8\_C2 ZNF683 group which appears to be a  $T_{RM}$ -like group based on the expression of *ZNF683*, *CD69*, and *IL-7R* as well as the lack of expression of *KLF2*, *SIPR5*, and *ZEB2* as reported in the literature [254, 278]. Interestingly this population does not have high expression of *ITGAE* (aka CD103) or checkpoint molecules which have also been repeatedly reported in the literature

for the T<sub>RM</sub> population. This could be an indication of a unique phenotype for PDAC T<sub>RM</sub> cells or a reflection of T cell anergy given the reported lack of proper T-cell stimulation which is reported to be necessary for CD103 upregulation [271, 304, 321, 322]. A recent report found that expression of *ZNF683* and *IL7R* was associated with persistence of infused TIL clones in the peripheral blood of a treated colorectal cancer patient after TIL therapy [323]. This correlation suggest that the subset cells found within our CD8\_C2 ZNF683 group may also have increased persistence in PDAC patients treated with TIL therapy. The results presented in this study coupled with the data in this dissertation point to the potential benefit of using scRNAseq to track TIL populations from tumor resection to infusion product to post-treatment in order improve TIL ACT for solid tumors. Finally, another phenotypic feature of note for the CD8\_ZNF683 population is the expression of *XCL1*, which has been shown to be important for recruiting cross-presenting DCs as well as stabilizing their interaction with CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells [324]. It's possible then that this subpopulation not only participates in the immune response but also helps propagate it.

The other two major CD8 effector cell populations, CD8\_EOMES and CD8\_TBET appear to be on opposite ends of the spectrum based expression of EOMES and *TBX21* (aka TBET). The CD8\_TBET appears to be a full-fledged cytotoxic effector population based on expression of the cytotoxic T cell markers *GZMB*, *NKG7*, *GNLY* and *PRF1* while CD8\_EOMES merely appears to be an activated CD8 TIL population based on expression of MHCII genes, *MIP1-b* and *GZMK*. The key to distinguishing their fate lies with the differential expression of the *EOMES* and *TBX21*, which are important transcription factors for determining the balance between terminal differentiation of effector cells and the self-renewal of central memory cells. It has been shown that CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells expressing *EOMES* are

able to compete the memory cell niche and lacking *EOMES* results in defective long-term persistence and secondary expansion after rechallenge [325]. On the other side of the coin, expression of *TBX21* is known to drive differentiation of effector T cells instead of central-memory T cells [326]. This brings up a potential model where the CD8<sup>+</sup> effector T cells go down one differentiation path to the CD8\_ZNF683 T<sub>RM</sub> population or down a different path which splits into either the cytotoxic, short-lived CD8\_TBET population or the CD8\_EOMES population that leads to more effector memory cells or recirculation of central memory cells. This is potentially supported by integration of the TCR sequencing shown in the CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL Circos plot (Figure 23). Expanded TCR clones, which are clustered at the 5 o'clock and 11 o'clock positions, tended to be found in multiple transcriptomic populations instead of staying within one cluster. This could indicate that some of the clones are expanded due to differentiation into the different subtypes, particularly those at the 5 o'clock position where the CD8\_EOMES population is concentrated. Altogether, the scRNAseq data reveals an interesting insight into the dynamic cycle of CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL participating in an immune response.

On the other side of the T-cell coin from the CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL are the CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL which have two interesting populations: CD4\_Treg and CD4\_T<sub>EM</sub>. The Treg population had distinct expression of *GITR*, *OX40*, *TIGIT*, *CD39*, and *4-1BB*, which are known to be expressed by activated Tregs. However, their most intriguing feature is their expression of *IL32* which is nominally a pro-inflammatory cytokine and does not seem to fit with the immunosuppressive function of Tregs [327]. In fact, there does not appear to be any literature linking secretion of IL-32 to Tregs. Instead, there are several reports on the effects of IL-32 in other contexts that could give clues to role of IL-32 secreting Tregs. It has been shown to induce expression of

the immunosuppressive factors IDO and ILT4 in macrophages, DCs, and Tregs [327]. As a result, in the context of HIV, it can actually dampen the antiviral immune response [328]. Additionally, IL-32 can induce IL-6 production which is associated with a more metastatic phenotype in pancreatic cancer [329]. Since little is known about the role of IL-32 expressing Tregs, this could serve as a novel Treg population worthy of exploration in pancreatic cancer.

The other CD4 population, CD4\_T<sub>EM</sub> is potentially interesting given its activated phenotype, particularly its expression of IL-2 and CD40LG, the ligand for CD40. Interim results for an ongoing clinical trial using chemotherapy plus an agonistic CD40 mAb with or without anti-PD1 (Nivolumab) has shown very promising results: the ORR among 30 patients has been greater than 50% [330]. Given this data, it's conceivable that an activated CD40LG<sup>+</sup>CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell population could engage CD40 on antigen-presenting cells and help effector T cell activation to ultimately provide some clinical benefit. Apart from activating CD4 T cells, an agonistic OX40 mAb can abrogate Treg suppression [62]. Therefore, one possibility could be the addition of an agonistic OX40 mAb to target the CD4\_T<sub>EM</sub> population while simultaneously depleting the highly activated OX40<sup>+</sup> CD4\_Treg population.

Given the fact that there are TIL present with a desirable phenotype, a major step towards developing TIL ACT for tumor types beyond melanoma is showing the feasibility of TIL culture. One of the main criticisms of TIL ACT has been the length of culture needed to produce a cellular product ready to treat patients. For metastatic melanoma, in which the therapy was pioneered, the pre-REP (fragment culture) can take up to 5 weeks using the “traditional” method of high-dose IL-2 in 24-well tissue-culture plates [331]. This is in addition to the 2 week REP process needed expand enough TIL to be able to treat a patient, producing a delay of up to 7 weeks. This prolonged wait time would result in some patients



no longer being eligible for treatment in the case of a rapid progression. This would be particularly true in the case of PDAC and OvCa patients, who are often dealing with late-stage cancer, and do not have the ability to wait almost 2 months for treatment. Furthermore, on top of the lengthy wait time is the fact that a successful TIL culture is not guaranteed. Even for a highly infiltrated tumor type like melanoma, the historical success rate for a successful TIL culture is 60-70%, which is to say that a sufficient number of TIL was expanded in the pre-REP phase in order to be able to treat a patient [96, 154, 156, 332]. The issues of extended culture time and less-than-ideal success rate were recapitulated to even worse degree in attempting TIL culture for PDAC and OvCa. Using the traditional culture method, I observed that culture time was consistently 4-5 weeks with success rates of 29% for PDAC and 41% for OvCa. In addition, this issue of prolonged TIL culture was also found in early OvCa TIL ACT trials using the traditional TIL culture method, which likely contributed to the poor results observed along with low cell numbers overall and lack of lymphodepletion before TIL infusion [296-300]. The question of why some PDAC and OvCa TIL cultures do not grow with IL-2 is still mostly an open one and several factors could be at play.

PDAC is generally characterized as an immunologically “cold” tumor that is defined by a low T-cell infiltrate, an immunosuppressive TME, and a dense desmoplastic component that excludes immune cells [304]. As it has been observed by me and others, PDAC has a much lower TIL presence than melanoma [119, 241, 304]. The poor growth observed with IL-2 only could simply be a function of low T-cell infiltration that is below a threshold amenable to outgrowth. Another possible explanation is the presence of inhibitory immune cells that increase the hurdle for T cells to expand, such as the Tregs as shown in the by

scRNAseq and flow cytometry analysis. The inhibition of TIL in pancreatic cancer has been frequently attributed to the presence of Tregs [333, 334]. Likewise, other immunosuppressive factors within the PDAC TME such as IL-10, TGF- $\beta$ , IDO, myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) also likely contribute [335].

In the context of OvCa TIL culture, a lack of TIL infiltration would not seem to be an apparent reason for the failure of 59% of cultures as we observed that the level of infiltration is quite similar to melanoma. However, we did observe a correlation with a lack of TIL growth with IL-2 when the percentage of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL in the fresh tumor sample was below 2% (Figure 33). Due to the variability of immune infiltration in all cancers, not just OvCa, it stands to reason that some sample will not produce TIL outgrowth simply due to insufficient TIL numbers. Beyond that, a more complex cellular mechanism could be involved. Recent work pinpointed an inhibitory population of NK cells that could at least partially explain the increased difficulty to grow TIL with IL-2 in OvCa [336]. Inhibition of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL expansion was correlated with concurrent expansion of NK cells (CD3<sup>-</sup>CD56<sup>+</sup>) within IL-2 only cultures. Furthermore, slow-growing TIL cultures were observed to contain more NK cells than fast-growing cultures. While we observed that NK cells did sometimes expand at the expense of CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL growth, we did not find a correlation between NK cell presence and lack of TIL growth. Similarly to PDAC, OvCa can harbor the same inhibitory immune populations like MDSCs and Tregs, as well as immunosuppressive factors like IDO that could contribute [337].

Beyond the poor success rate and lengthy time of TIL culture with the traditional method of PDAC and OvCa TIL culture, I also observed that predominantly CD4<sup>+</sup> TIL were produced as opposed to the CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL which are correlated with response to TIL ACT. All

of these factors greatly reduced the feasibility of TIL ACT for PDAC and OvCa, thus the implementation of an improved culture method (TIL 3.0) which addressed all these issues. TIL 3.0 uses 4-1BB and CD3 stimulation to selectively and robustly expand CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL with a 95% success rate for both cancer types. The TIL 3.0 method was helpful for OvCa TIL culture given the fact that 4-1BB stimulation alone caused extensive NK cell proliferation in some cases, perhaps facilitating their ability to inhibit T-cell growth. The addition of OKT3 to specifically trigger T-cell expansion overcomes the issue of unwanted NK cell growth. Overall, TIL 3.0 also allowed OvCa cultures to grow that were below the 2% live CD3<sup>+</sup> TIL threshold that prevented many IL-2 only cultures from growing. Importantly, TIL 3.0 allowed for massive CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL proliferation in the absence of over differentiation as indicated by a high percentage of the TIL product expressing CD28 and BTLA, and a low percentage expressing PD-1.

Apart from being a key co-stimulatory molecule for T cells, CD28 also serves as a measure of differentiation as it is lost as a T cells becomes more differentiated, particularly at the terminal differentiation stage. Loss of expression of CD28 on TIL is associated with weak antigen responsiveness in melanoma as well as a key factor leading to senescence, while maintained expression is associated with prolonged persistence in ACT patients [161, 338, 339]. A higher percentage of BTLA expressing CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL in the infusion product was correlated with persistence and response in metastatic melanoma TIL treated patients in previous work here at MDACC [108]. Further work by Haymaker *et al.* and Ritthipichai *et al.* laid out respectively a possible explanation for this by showing that, compared to CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL lacking BTLA expression, BTLA<sup>+</sup>CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL are less differentiated (“younger”) and able to serially kill cancer cells [188, 189]. Finally, we consistently observed that the use of TIL

3.0 leads to a decreased expression of PD-1 in the expanded TIL (Figures 18 and 34). A low percentage of PD-1 expressing cells in the TIL product may help lower the risk for T cells dysfunction due to the PD-1/PD-L1 axis. These results suggest that TIL 3.0 can facilitate TIL ACT for OvCa and PDAC, and it could likely be applied to other cancer types, including melanoma.

While producing a phenotypically desirable TIL product is important, the key result is demonstrating that the TIL culture process produces a large number of tumor-reactive TIL. CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL were tested against tumor targets to demonstrate the anti-tumor potential. For PDAC, we were able to show reactivity against two autologous tumor targets, demonstrating the presence of anti-tumor activity in expanded TIL, as also reported by other groups [120, 241, 303]. Only a comparison of reactivity between IL-2 only and IL-2 + a4-1BB grown TIL was done for PDAC due to the lack of a good tumor target for TIL generated using TIL 3.0. Both TIL lines, regardless of culture method, showed anti-tumor reactivity. Interestingly, bulk TCR-sequencing of the TIL products revealed that the top clones detected were not always the high frequency TIL clones in the tumor and often were low frequency initially. This is notable given the fact that the high-frequency clones within the tumor are often thought to be enriched due to expansion after antigen recognition in melanoma [340]. However, our data indicate that low-frequency TIL also have anti-tumor potential in PDAC. This was also observed in other GI cancers as well where mutation-reactive TIL were found at very low frequency [250]. The fact that there are tumor-reactive T cells clones in PDAC that have not undergone major clonal expansion indicates again the lack of proper stimulation which is likely related to the dearth of mutations and inhospitable TME. Further analysis of the T-cell repertoires in IL-2 only or IL-2+a4-1BB culture conditions revealed

that they produced distinct repertoires. This result stands to reason given the fact that the a4-1BB mAb selects recently antigen-activated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL expressing 4-1BB whereas IL-2 only provides a non-specific T-cell growth signal. Consistent with this premise is the observation that the IL-2+a4-1BB grown TIL appear to harbor a higher percentage of tumor reactive TIL compared to the IL-2 only grown TIL as shown by the increase in 4-1BB<sup>+</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL and IFN-g secretion. Since adding extra stimulation like a4-1BB increased CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL growth, this indicates the a4-1BB grown TIL product contains a larger number of anti-tumor T cells.

For testing OvCa TIL reactivity, well-established tumor cell lines that were at least partially HLA-matched to the TIL were used due to the difficulty of establishing autologous tumor lines. Not all the TIL lines showed reactivity against their HLA-matched tumor target, which could be an indication that they may recognize a private mutation specific to that patient as opposed to a shared TAA. Therefore, this does not preclude the fact that the unreactive TIL products would show anti-tumor reactivity if paired with an autologous target, which would be the case in the clinical setting as TIL ACT is meant to treat patients with autologous TIL. Similarly to PDAC, it appears that the improved culture method resulted in an OvCa TIL product that contained a greater number of tumor reactive TIL as indicated by the increased number of spots on the IFN-g ELISPOT (Figure 35). While TIL 3.0 grown OvCa TIL showed increased number of tumor reactive cells (max 0.2% of total), it was less in comparison to melanoma TIL grown using the same method (max 0.8% of total) [218]. Further single-cell TCR sequencing was done on PDAC TIL grown with TIL 3.0, showing that the initial frequency of TIL in the tumor was maintained in the cultured product. For example, this means that high-frequency clones in the tumor were expanded and remained the dominant clones in the TIL product. Therefore, given the fact that tumor-

reactive TIL can be found within the high-frequency clones in the tumor, one could assume that the increased reactivity of the OvCa TIL 3.0 grown cells could be coming from this compartment.

In addition to TCR sequencing, transcriptomic scRNAseq was performed for TIL 3.0 grown PDAC TIL in order to gain insight into the phenotype of the cultured TIL as well as from which transcriptomic cluster in the fresh samples were the TIL expanded. Not surprisingly, the TIL 3.0 cell product is made up predominantly of an activated CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL cluster (CD8\_GZMB) and a cycling cluster (CD3\_cycling) that's derived from the CD8 cluster. A small activated CD4 cluster (CD4\_OX40) and  $\gamma\delta$  T cell cluster are also present. With regards to the CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL in the cultured product, it seems the four transcriptomic groups observed in the fresh TIL have mainly collapsed into one activated CD8 cluster. Given the fact that CD8<sup>+</sup> TIL were expanded from all four groups (including the TRM-like population) according to TCRseq data, it remains to be seen if any of the features seen in the fresh TIL are still imprinted on them and would re-emerge *in vivo* after TIL administration. This is a particularly interesting question given the previously mentioned report of *ZNF683* and *IL7R* expression being associated with persistence of TIL in the peripheral blood after TIL therapy [323]. scRNAseq could also be used to track the infused TIL for these characteristics as well as look for characteristics associated with persistence and trafficking to the tumor site. The activated CD4\_OX40 cluster retained expression of CD40LG and, given the importance of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell help to CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell function, administration of an OX40 mAb after TIL infusion could be beneficial.

While the reactivity displayed gives a strong indication of the feasibility of TIL ACT, it can also be used as a springboard for identifying specific tumor antigens that could be

targeted with cellular therapy. OvCa TIL reactivity against HLA-matched tumor lines indicates recognition of shared TAA(s). Moreover, some of the TIL lines are matched on the same HLA allele. This is particularly interesting in the case of a highly prevalent HLA allele like HLA-A\*02:01, which is shared by 20-50% of the population in the USA, Europe, and China [341]. Identifying the TCR specific for a shared TAA restricted to this HLA could be an attractive therapeutic option due to its broad applicability. Endogenous T-cell reactivity against various TAA has been shown in OvCa such as mesothelin [342], wild-type or mutated p53 [136, 343, 344], NY-ESO-1 [345], and Her2/neu [346]. The same has been done for PDAC TAAs such as mesothelin, survivin, NY-ESO-1 [120]. Identifying tumor-specific mutated antigens (neoantigens) as immunotherapeutic targets is also a big area of interest due to expression being restricted to only the tumor. There is some indication of the potential of this therapeutic avenue as showed by isolation of T cells from two OvCa patients that were specific for the same p53 neoantigen [136]. Likewise, neoantigen reactive TIL were found in 9/10 GI cancer patients, including a pancreatic cancer patient [250]. The ability to target mutated KRAS, PDACs most prevalent driver mutation, could be possible given results showing response to mutant KRAS vaccines in PDAC patients as well as detection of mutant KRAS reactive TIL in colorectal cancer [115, 347]. In fact, a colorectal cancer patient that was treated with a TIL product containing mutant KRAS-specific TIL showed clinical efficacy [115]. While the TIL product contained TIL with other antigen-specificities, the KRAS-mutant specific TIL likely played a major role as indicated by the patient recurring after having lost expression of the HLA for which the mutant KRAS peptide was restricted. However, targeting neoantigens beyond a prevalently mutated genes like TP53 for OvCa (95% of cases) and KRAS for PDAC (94% of cases) could be challenging due to neither

having a high mutation burden [206]. However, therapies targeting a particular antigen could be difficult to use given the possibility of target antigen loss. TIL ACT could potentially avoid these issues by providing antigen specificity against a broad range of TAA.

In conclusion, my work has demonstrated the feasibility of TIL ACT for PDAC and OvCa by showing that they harbor an activated, anti-tumor CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell infiltrate that can be robustly and reliably expanded using an improved 3-signal culture method consisting of a CD3 stimulation, an agonistic 4-1BB mAb, and high-dose IL-2. Additionally, these results show that TIL ACT for PDAC and OvCa is feasible regardless of primary or metastatic site, and, in the case of OvCa, in a chemotherapy refractory setting as is often the case. Furthermore, our understanding of the TIL heterogeneity in PDAC has been increased through the use of single-cell RNA transcriptomic and T-cell receptor sequencing, revealing novel TIL populations with potential prognostic implications. It was one of my biggest dreams that the results of my work could provide some benefit to patients in dire need of improved therapy options. So, it is with much hope and great expectation that I conclude my dissertation with the fact that a Phase II clinical trial partly based on this work is ongoing at MDACC to evaluate the feasibility of the adoptive transfer of autologous tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in OvCa and PDAC.



## Bibliography

1. Murphy, K. and C. Weaver, *Basic Concepts in Immunology*, in *Janeway's Immunobiology*. 2017, Garland Science/Taylor & Francis Group, LLC: New York, NY. p. 1-36.
2. *Latest global cancer data: Cancer burden rises to 18.1 million new cases and 9.6 million cancer deaths in 2018*. 2018, World Health Organization: International Agency for Research on Cancer: Geneva, Switzerland. p. 1-3.
3. Sun, J.C. and L.L. Lanier, *Natural killer cells remember: an evolutionary bridge between innate and adaptive immunity?* *Eur J Immunol*, 2009. **39**(8): p. 2059-64.
4. Murphy, K. and C. Weaver, *Integrated Dynamics of Innate and Adaptive Immunity*, in *Janeway's Immunobiology*. 2017, Garland Science/Taylor & Francis Group, LLC: New York, NY. p. 445-491.
5. Gattinoni, L., E. Lugli, Y. Ji, Z. Pos, C.M. Paulos, M.F. Quigley, J.R. Almeida, E. Gostick, Z. Yu, C. Carpenito, E. Wang, D.C. Douek, D.A. Price, C.H. June, F.M. Marincola, M. Roederer, and N.P. Restifo, *A human memory T cell subset with stem cell-like properties*. *Nat Med*, 2011. **17**(10): p. 1290-7.
6. Zhou, L., M.M. Chong, and D.R. Littman, *Plasticity of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell lineage differentiation*. *Immunity*, 2009. **30**(5): p. 646-55.
7. Murphy, K. and C. Weaver, *T-cell Mediated Immunity*, in *Janeway's Immunobiology*. 2017, Garland Science/Taylor & Francis Group, LLC: New York, NY. p. 345-398.
8. Juno, J.A., D. van Bockel, S.J. Kent, A.D. Kelleher, J.J. Zaunders, and C.M. Munier, *Cytotoxic CD4 T Cells-Friend or Foe during Viral Infection?* *Front Immunol*, 2017. **8**: p. 19.

9. Murphy, K. and C. Weaver, *Autoimmunity and Transplantation*, in *Janeway's Immunobiology*. 2017, Garland Science/Taylor & Francis Group, LLC: New York, NY. p. 643-700.
10. O'Shea, J.J. and W.E. Paul, *Mechanisms underlying lineage commitment and plasticity of helper CD4+ T cells*. *Science*, 2010. **327**(5969): p. 1098-102.
11. Basu, R., R.D. Hatton, and C.T. Weaver, *The Th17 family: flexibility follows function*. *Immunol Rev*, 2013. **252**(1): p. 89-103.
12. van der Leun, A.M., D.S. Thommen, and T.N. Schumacher, *CD8(+) T cell states in human cancer: insights from single-cell analysis*. *Nat Rev Cancer*, 2020.
13. Snyder, C.M., *Front-Line Memory T Cells Think Outside the T-box... Mostly*. *Immunity*, 2015. **43**(6): p. 1030-2.
14. Lurquin, C., A. Van Pel, B. Mariamé, E. De Plaen, J.-P. Szikora, C. Janssens, M.J. Reddehase, J. Lejeune, and T. Boon, *Structure of the gene of tum– transplantation antigen P91A: The mutated exon encodes a peptide recognized with Ld by cytolytic T cells*. *Cell*, 1989. **58**(2): p. 293-303.
15. Vigneron, N. and B.J. Van den Eynde, *Insights into the processing of MHC class I ligands gained from the study of human tumor epitopes*. *Cell Mol Life Sci*, 2011. **68**(9): p. 1503-20.
16. Siegel, R.L., K.D. Miller, and A. Jemal, *Cancer statistics, 2019*. *CA Cancer J Clin*, 2019. **69**(1): p. 7-34.
17. Hanahan, D. and R.A. Weinberg, *The Hallmarks of Cancer*. *Cell*, 2000. **100**(1): p. 57-70.

18. Hanahan, D. and R.A. Weinberg, *Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation*. Cell, 2011. **144**(5): p. 646-74.
19. Erlich, P., *Ueber den jetzigen Stand der Karzinomforschung*. Ned Tijdschr Geneesk, 1909. **5**: p. 273-290.
20. Gross, L., *Intradermal Immunization of C3H Mice against a Sarcoma That Originated in an Animal of the Same Line*. Cancer Res, 1943. **3**: p. 326-333.
21. Burnet, F.M., *The concept of immunological surveillance*. Prog Exp Tumor Res, 1970. **13**: p. 1-27.
22. Thomas, L., *Reactions to homologous tissue antigens in relation to hypersensitivity* Cellular and humoral aspects of the hypersensitive states, ed. H.S. Lawrence. 1959, New York, NY: **Hoeber-Harper**.
23. Dighe, A.S., E. Richards, L.J. Old, and R.D. Schreiber, *Enhanced in vivo growth and resistance to rejection of tumor cells expressing dominant negative IFN $\gamma$  receptors*. Immunity, 1994. **1**(6): p. 447-456.
24. Kaplan, D.H., V. Shankaran, A.S. Dighe, E. Stockert, M. Aguet, L.J. Old, and R.D. Schreiber, *Demonstration of an interferon gamma-dependent tumor surveillance system in immunocompetent mice*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 1998. **95**(13): p. 7556-61.
25. Shankaran, V., H. Ikeda, A.T. Bruce, J.M. White, P.E. Swanson, L.J. Old, and R.D. Schreiber, *IFN $\gamma$  and lymphocytes prevent primary tumour development and shape tumour immunogenicity*. Nature, 2001. **410**(6832): p. 1107-11.

26. Schreiber, R.D., L.J. Old, and M.J. Smyth, *Cancer immunoediting: integrating immunity's roles in cancer suppression and promotion*. Science, 2011. **331**(6024): p. 1565-70.
27. Fridman, W.H., F. Pages, C. Sautes-Fridman, and J. Galon, *The immune contexture in human tumours: impact on clinical outcome*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2012. **12**(4): p. 298-306.
28. Morgan, D.A., F.W. Ruscetti, and R. Gallo, *Selective in vitro growth of T lymphocytes from normal human bone marrows*. Science, 1976. **193**(4257): p. 1007-8.
29. Rosenberg, S.A., *IL-2: the first effective immunotherapy for human cancer*. J Immunol, 2014. **192**(12): p. 5451-8.
30. Kirkwood, J.M., M.H. Strawderman, M.S. Ernstoff, T.J. Smith, E.C. Borden, and R.H. Blum, *Interferon alfa-2b adjuvant therapy of high-risk resected cutaneous melanoma: the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group Trial EST 1684*. J Clin Oncol, 1996. **14**(1): p. 7-17.
31. Okuyama, S., R. Gonzalez, and K.D. Lewis, *Pegylated interferon alpha-2b as adjuvant treatment of Stage III malignant melanoma: an evidence-based review*. Core Evid, 2010. **5**: p. 39-48.
32. Velcheti, V. and K. Schalper, *Basic Overview of Current Immunotherapy Approaches in Cancer*. Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book, 2016. **35**: p. 298-308.
33. Robinson, T.O. and K.S. Schluns, *The potential and promise of IL-15 in immuno-oncogenic therapies*. Immunol Lett, 2017. **190**: p. 159-168.

34. Petrella, T.M., R. Tozer, K. Belanger, K.J. Savage, R. Wong, M. Smylie, S. Kamel-Reid, V. Tron, B.E. Chen, N.N. Hunder, L. Hagerman, W. Walsh, and E.A. Eisenhauer, *Interleukin-21 has activity in patients with metastatic melanoma: a phase II study*. J Clin Oncol, 2012. **30**(27): p. 3396-401.
35. Sportes, C., R.R. Babb, M.C. Krumlauf, F.T. Hakim, S.M. Steinberg, C.K. Chow, M.R. Brown, T.A. Fleisher, P. Noel, I. Maric, M. Stetler-Stevenson, J. Engel, R. Buffet, M. Morre, R.J. Amato, A. Pecora, C.L. Mackall, and R.E. Gress, *Phase I study of recombinant human interleukin-7 administration in subjects with refractory malignancy*. Clin Cancer Res, 2010. **16**(2): p. 727-35.
36. Bentebibel, S.E., M.E. Hurwitz, C. Bernatchez, C. Haymaker, C.W. Hudgens, H.M. Kluger, M.T. Tetzlaff, M.A. Tagliaferri, J. Zalevsky, U. Hoch, C. Fanton, S. Aung, P. Hwu, B.D. Curti, N.M. Tannir, M. Sznol, and A. Diab, *A First-in-Human Study and Biomarker Analysis of NKTR-214, a Novel IL2Rbetagamma-Biased Cytokine, in Patients with Advanced or Metastatic Solid Tumors*. Cancer Discov, 2019. **9**(6): p. 711-721.
37. Pardoll, D.M., *The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy*. Nat Rev Cancer, 2012. **12**(4): p. 252-64.
38. Brunet, J.F., F. Denizot, M.F. Luciani, M. Rouxdosseto, M. Suzan, M.G. Mattei, and P. Golstein, *A New Member of the Immunoglobulin Superfamily - Ctla-4*. Nature, 1987. **328**(6127): p. 267-270.
39. Waterhouse, P., J.M. Penninger, E. Timms, A. Wakeham, A. Shahinian, K.P. Lee, C.B. Thompson, H. Griesser, and T.W. Mak, *Lymphoproliferative disorders with early lethality in mice deficient in Ctla-4*. Science, 1995. **270**(5238): p. 985-8.

40. Tivol, E.A., F. Borriello, A.N. Schweitzer, W.P. Lynch, J.A. Bluestone, and A.H. Sharpe, *Loss of CTLA-4 leads to massive lymphoproliferation and fatal multiorgan tissue destruction, revealing a critical negative regulatory role of CTLA-4*. *Immunity*, 1995. **3**(5): p. 541-547.
41. Krummel, M.F. and J.P. Allison, *CD28 and CTLA-4 have opposing effects on the response of T cells to stimulation*. *J Exp Med*, 1995. **182**(2): p. 459-65.
42. Leach, D.R., M.F. Krummel, and J.P. Allison, *Enhancement of antitumor immunity by CTLA-4 blockade*. *Science*, 1996. **271**(5256): p. 1734-6.
43. Hodi, F.S., S.J. O'Day, D.F. McDermott, R.W. Weber, J.A. Sosman, J.B. Haanen, R. Gonzalez, C. Robert, D. Schadendorf, J.C. Hassel, W. Akerley, A.J. van den Eertwegh, J. Lutzky, P. Lorigan, J.M. Vaubel, G.P. Linette, D. Hogg, C.H. Ottensmeier, C. Lebbe, C. Peschel, I. Quirt, J.I. Clark, J.D. Wolchok, J.S. Weber, J. Tian, M.J. Yellin, G.M. Nichol, A. Hoos, and W.J. Urba, *Improved survival with ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma*. *N Engl J Med*, 2010. **363**(8): p. 711-23.
44. Ahmadzadeh, M., L.A. Johnson, B. Heemskerk, J.R. Wunderlich, M.E. Dudley, D.E. White, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Tumor antigen-specific CD8 T cells infiltrating the tumor express high levels of PD-1 and are functionally impaired*. *Blood*, 2009. **114**(8): p. 1537-1544.
45. Ishida, Y., Y. Agata, K. Shibahara, and T. Honjo, *Induced Expression of Pd-1, a Novel Member of the Immunoglobulin Gene Superfamily, Upon Programmed Cell-Death*. *Embo Journal*, 1992. **11**(11): p. 3887-3895.

46. Nishimura, H., M. Nose, H. Hiai, N. Minato, and T. Honjo, *Development of lupus-like autoimmune diseases by disruption of the PD-1 gene encoding an ITIM motif-carrying immunoreceptor*. *Immunity*, 1999. **11**(2): p. 141-51.
47. Dong, H., S.E. Strome, D.R. Salomao, H. Tamura, F. Hirano, D.B. Flies, P.C. Roche, J. Lu, G. Zhu, K. Tamada, V.A. Lennon, E. Celis, and L. Chen, *Tumor-associated B7-H1 promotes T-cell apoptosis: a potential mechanism of immune evasion*. *Nat Med*, 2002. **8**(8): p. 793-800.
48. Parsa, A.T., J.S. Waldron, A. Panner, C.A. Crane, I.F. Parney, J.J. Barry, K.E. Cachola, J.C. Murray, T. Tihan, M.C. Jensen, P.S. Mischel, D. Stokoe, and R.O. Pieper, *Loss of tumor suppressor PTEN function increases B7-H1 expression and immunoresistance in glioma*. *Nat Med*, 2007. **13**(1): p. 84-8.
49. Topalian, S.L., F.S. Hodi, J.R. Brahmer, S.N. Gettinger, D.C. Smith, D.F. McDermott, J.D. Powderly, R.D. Carvajal, J.A. Sosman, M.B. Atkins, P.D. Leming, D.R. Spigel, S.J. Antonia, L. Horn, C.G. Drake, D.M. Pardoll, L. Chen, W.H. Sharfman, R.A. Anders, J.M. Taube, T.L. McMiller, H. Xu, A.J. Korman, M. Jure-Kunkel, S. Agrawal, D. McDonald, G.D. Kollia, A. Gupta, J.M. Wigginton, and M. Sznol, *Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer*. *N Engl J Med*, 2012. **366**(26): p. 2443-54.
50. Hamid, O., C. Robert, A. Daud, F.S. Hodi, W.J. Hwu, R. Kefford, J.D. Wolchok, P. Hersey, R.W. Joseph, J.S. Weber, R. Dronca, T.C. Gangadhar, A. Patnaik, H. Zarour, A.M. Joshua, K. Gergich, J. Elassaiss-Schaap, A. Algazi, C. Mateus, P. Boasberg, P.C. Tumeh, B. Chmielowski, S.W. Ebbinghaus, X.N. Li, S.P. Kang, and A. Ribas,

- Safety and tumor responses with lambrolizumab (anti-PD-1) in melanoma.* N Engl J Med, 2013. **369**(2): p. 134-44.
51. Harding, F.A., J.G. McArthur, J.A. Gross, D.H. Raulet, and J.P. Allison, *CD28-mediated signalling co-stimulates murine T cells and prevents induction of anergy in T-cell clones.* Nature, 1992. **356**(6370): p. 607-9.
52. Bartkowiak, T. and M.A. Curran, *4-1BB Agonists: Multi-Potent Potentiators of Tumor Immunity.* Front Oncol, 2015. **5**: p. 117.
53. Shuford, W.W., K. Klussman, D.D. Tritchler, D.T. Loo, J. Chalupny, A.W. Siadak, T.J. Brown, J. Emswiler, H. Raecho, C.P. Larsen, T.C. Pearson, J.A. Ledbetter, A. Aruffo, and R.S. Mittler, *4-1BB costimulatory signals preferentially induce CD8+ T cell proliferation and lead to the amplification in vivo of cytotoxic T cell responses.* J Exp Med, 1997. **186**(1): p. 47-55.
54. Watts, T.H., *TNF/TNFR family members in costimulation of T cell responses.* Annu Rev Immunol, 2005. **23**: p. 23-68.
55. Wolfl, M., J. Kuball, W.Y. Ho, H. Nguyen, T.J. Manley, M. Bleakley, and P.D. Greenberg, *Activation-induced expression of CD137 permits detection, isolation, and expansion of the full repertoire of CD8+ T cells responding to antigen without requiring knowledge of epitope specificities.* Blood, 2007. **110**(1): p. 201-10.
56. Segal, N.H., T.F. Logan, F.S. Hodi, D. McDermott, I. Melero, O. Hamid, H. Schmidt, C. Robert, V. Chiarion-Sileni, P.A. Ascierto, M. Maio, W.J. Urba, T.C. Gangadhar, S. Suryawanshi, J. Neely, M. Jure-Kunkel, S. Krishnan, H. Kohrt, M. Sznol, and R. Levy, *Results from an Integrated Safety Analysis of Urelumab, an Agonist Anti-CD137 Monoclonal Antibody.* Clin Cancer Res, 2017. **23**(8): p. 1929-1936.



57. Dubrot, J., F. Milheiro, C. Alfaro, A. Palazon, I. Martinez-Forero, J.L. Perez-Gracia, A. Morales-Kastresana, J.L. Romero-Trevejo, M.C. Ochoa, S. Hervas-Stubbs, J. Prieto, M. Jure-Kunkel, L. Chen, and I. Melero, *Treatment with anti-CD137 mAbs causes intense accumulations of liver T cells without selective antitumor immunotherapeutic effects in this organ*. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 2010. **59**(8): p. 1223-33.
58. Bartkowiak, T., A.R. Jaiswal, C.R. Ager, R. Chin, C.H. Chen, P. Budhani, M. Ai, M.J. Reilley, M.M. Sebastian, D.S. Hong, and M.A. Curran, *Activation of 4-1BB on Liver Myeloid Cells Triggers Hepatitis via an Interleukin-27-Dependent Pathway*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2018. **24**(5): p. 1138-1151.
59. Sanmamed, M.F., F. Pastor, A. Rodriguez, J.L. Perez-Gracia, M.E. Rodriguez-Ruiz, M. Jure-Kunkel, and I. Melero, *Agonists of Co-stimulation in Cancer Immunotherapy Directed Against CD137, OX40, GITR, CD27, CD28, and ICOS*. *Semin Oncol*, 2015. **42**(4): p. 640-55.
60. Redmond, W.L., C.E. Ruby, and A.D. Weinberg, *The role of OX40-mediated co-stimulation in T-cell activation and survival*. *Crit Rev Immunol*, 2009. **29**(3): p. 187-201.
61. Vu, M.D., X. Xiao, W. Gao, N. Degauque, M. Chen, A. Kroemer, N. Killeen, N. Ishii, and X.C. Li, *OX40 costimulation turns off Foxp3+ Tregs*. *Blood*, 2007. **110**(7): p. 2501-10.
62. Kitamura, N., S. Murata, T. Ueki, E. Mekata, R.T. Reilly, E.M. Jaffee, and T. Tani, *OX40 costimulation can abrogate Foxp3+ regulatory T cell-mediated suppression of antitumor immunity*. *Int J Cancer*, 2009. **125**(3): p. 630-8.

63. Curti, B.D., M. Kovacsovics-Bankowski, N. Morris, E. Walker, L. Chisholm, K. Floyd, J. Walker, I. Gonzalez, T. Meeuwsen, B.A. Fox, T. Moudgil, W. Miller, D. Haley, T. Coffey, B. Fisher, L. Delanty-Miller, N. Rymarchyk, T. Kelly, T. Crocenzi, E. Bernstein, R. Sanborn, W.J. Urba, and A.D. Weinberg, *OX40 is a potent immune-stimulating target in late-stage cancer patients*. *Cancer Res*, 2013. **73**(24): p. 7189-7198.
64. Fan, X., S.A. Quezada, M.A. Sepulveda, P. Sharma, and J.P. Allison, *Engagement of the ICOS pathway markedly enhances efficacy of CTLA-4 blockade in cancer immunotherapy*. *J Exp Med*, 2014. **211**(4): p. 715-25.
65. Liakou, C.I., A. Kamat, D.N. Tang, H. Chen, J. Sun, P. Troncoso, C. Logothetis, and P. Sharma, *CTLA-4 blockade increases IFN $\gamma$ -producing CD4<sup>+</sup>ICOS<sup>hi</sup> cells to shift the ratio of effector to regulatory T cells in cancer patients*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2008. **105**(39): p. 14987-92.
66. Clouthier, D.L. and T.H. Watts, *Cell-specific and context-dependent effects of GITR in cancer, autoimmunity, and infection*. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev*, 2014. **25**(2): p. 91-106.
67. Shimizu, J., S. Yamazaki, T. Takahashi, Y. Ishida, and S. Sakaguchi, *Stimulation of CD25(+)CD4(+) regulatory T cells through GITR breaks immunological self-tolerance*. *Nat Immunol*, 2002. **3**(2): p. 135-42.
68. Durham, N.M., N. Holowecky, R.S. MacGill, K. McGlinchey, C.C. Leow, and S.H. Robbins, *GITR ligand fusion protein agonist enhances the tumor antigen-specific CD8 T-cell response and leads to long-lasting memory*. *J Immunother Cancer*, 2017. **5**: p. 47.

69. Stephens, G.L., R.S. McHugh, M.J. Whitters, D.A. Young, D. Luxenberg, B.M. Carreno, M. Collins, and E.M. Shevach, *Engagement of glucocorticoid-induced TNFR family-related receptor on effector T cells by its ligand mediates resistance to suppression by CD4+CD25+ T cells*. J Immunol, 2004. **173**(8): p. 5008-20.
70. Villarreal, D.O., D. Chin, M.A. Smith, L.L. Luistro, and L.A. Snyder, *Combination GITR targeting/PD-1 blockade with vaccination drives robust antigen-specific antitumor immunity*. Oncotarget, 2017. **8**(24): p. 39117-39130.
71. Schaer, D.A., J.T. Murphy, and J.D. Wolchok, *Modulation of GITR for cancer immunotherapy*. Curr Opin Immunol, 2012. **24**(2): p. 217-24.
72. Zappasodi, R., C. Sirard, Y. Li, S. Budhu, M. Abu-Akeel, C. Liu, X. Yang, H. Zhong, W. Newman, J. Qi, P. Wong, D. Schaer, H. Koon, V. Velcheti, M.D. Hellmann, M.A. Postow, M.K. Callahan, J.D. Wolchok, and T. Merghoub, *Rational design of anti-GITR-based combination immunotherapy*. Nat Med, 2019. **25**(5): p. 759-766.
73. Kantoff, P.W., C.S. Higano, N.D. Shore, E.R. Berger, E.J. Small, D.F. Penson, C.H. Redfern, A.C. Ferrari, R. Dreicer, R.B. Sims, Y. Xu, M.W. Frohlich, P.F. Schellhammer, and I.S. Investigators, *Sipuleucel-T immunotherapy for castration-resistant prostate cancer*. N Engl J Med, 2010. **363**(5): p. 411-22.
74. Andtbacka, R.H., H.L. Kaufman, F. Collichio, T. Amatruda, N. Senzer, J. Chesney, K.A. Delman, L.E. Spitler, I. Puzanov, S.S. Agarwala, M. Milhem, L. Cranmer, B. Curti, K. Lewis, M. Ross, T. Guthrie, G.P. Linette, G.A. Daniels, K. Harrington, M.R. Middleton, W.H. Miller, Jr., J.S. Zager, Y. Ye, B. Yao, A. Li, S. Doleman, A. VanderWalde, J. Gansert, and R.S. Coffin, *Talimogene Laherparepvec Improves*

- Durable Response Rate in Patients With Advanced Melanoma.* J Clin Oncol, 2015. **33**(25): p. 2780-8.
75. Schwartzentruber, D.J., D.H. Lawson, J.M. Richards, R.M. Conry, D.M. Miller, J. Treisman, F. Gailani, L. Riley, K. Conlon, B. Pockaj, K.L. Kendra, R.L. White, R. Gonzalez, T.M. Kuzel, B. Curti, P.D. Leming, E.D. Whitman, J. Balkissoon, D.S. Reintgen, H. Kaufman, F.M. Marincola, M.J. Merino, S.A. Rosenberg, P. Choyke, D. Vena, and P. Hwu, *gp100 peptide vaccine and interleukin-2 in patients with advanced melanoma.* N Engl J Med, 2011. **364**(22): p. 2119-27.
76. Mittendorf, E.A., G.T. Clifton, J.P. Holmes, E. Schneble, D. van Echo, S. Ponniah, and G.E. Peoples, *Final report of the phase I/III clinical trial of the E75 (nelipepimut-S) vaccine with booster inoculations to prevent disease recurrence in high-risk breast cancer patients.* Ann Oncol, 2014. **25**(9): p. 1735-42.
77. Le, D.T., V.J. Picozzi, A.H. Ko, Z.A. Wainberg, H. Kindler, A. Wang-Gillam, P. Oberstein, M.A. Morse, H.J. Zeh, 3rd, C. Weekes, T. Reid, E. Borazanci, T. Crocenzi, N.K. LoConte, B. Musher, D. Laheru, A. Murphy, C. Whiting, N. Nair, A. Enstrom, S. Ferber, D.G. Brockstedt, and E.M. Jaffee, *Results from a Phase IIb, Randomized, Multicenter Study of GVAX Pancreas and CRS-207 Compared with Chemotherapy in Adults with Previously Treated Metastatic Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma (ECLIPSE Study).* Clin Cancer Res, 2019. **25**(18): p. 5493-5502.
78. Ott, P.A., Z. Hu, D.B. Keskin, S.A. Shukla, J. Sun, D.J. Bozym, W. Zhang, A. Luoma, A. Giobbie-Hurder, L. Peter, C. Chen, O. Olive, T.A. Carter, S. Li, D.J. Lieb, T. Eisenhaure, E. Gjini, J. Stevens, W.J. Lane, I. Javeri, K. Nellaiappan, A.M. Salazar, H. Daley, M. Seaman, E.I. Buchbinder, C.H. Yoon, M. Harden, N. Lennon,

- S. Gabriel, S.J. Rodig, D.H. Barouch, J.C. Aster, G. Getz, K. Wucherpfennig, D. Neubergh, J. Ritz, E.S. Lander, E.F. Fritsch, N. Hacohen, and C.J. Wu, *An immunogenic personal neoantigen vaccine for patients with melanoma*. *Nature*, 2017. **547**(7662): p. 217-221.
79. Carreno, B.M., V. Magrini, M. Becker-Hapak, S. Kaabinejadian, J. Hundal, A.A. Petti, A. Ly, W.R. Lie, W.H. Hildebrand, E.R. Mardis, and G.P. Linette, *Cancer immunotherapy. A dendritic cell vaccine increases the breadth and diversity of melanoma neoantigen-specific T cells*. *Science*, 2015. **348**(6236): p. 803-8.
80. Sahin, U., E. Derhovanessian, M. Miller, B.P. Kloke, P. Simon, M. Lower, V. Bukur, A.D. Tadmor, U. Luxemburger, B. Schrors, T. Omokoko, M. Vormehr, C. Albrecht, A. Paruzynski, A.N. Kuhn, J. Buck, S. Heesch, K.H. Schreeb, F. Muller, I. Ortseifer, I. Vogler, E. Godehardt, S. Attig, R. Rae, A. Breitkreuz, C. Tolliver, M. Suchan, G. Martic, A. Hohberger, P. Sorn, J. Diekmann, J. Ciesla, O. Waksman, A.K. Bruck, M. Witt, M. Zillgen, A. Rothermel, B. Kasemann, D. Langer, S. Bolte, M. Diken, S. Kreiter, R. Nemecek, C. Gebhardt, S. Grabbe, C. Holler, J. Utikal, C. Huber, C. Loquai, and O. Tureci, *Personalized RNA mutanome vaccines mobilize poly-specific therapeutic immunity against cancer*. *Nature*, 2017. **547**(7662): p. 222-226.
81. Keskin, D.B., A.J. Anandappa, J. Sun, I. Tirosh, N.D. Mathewson, S. Li, G. Oliveira, A. Giobbie-Hurder, K. Felt, E. Gjini, S.A. Shukla, Z. Hu, L. Li, P.M. Le, R.L. Allesoe, A.R. Richman, M.S. Kowalczyk, S. Abdelrahman, J.E. Geduldig, S. Charbonneau, K. Pelton, J.B. Iorgulescu, L. Elagina, W. Zhang, O. Olive, C. McCluskey, L.R. Olsen, J. Stevens, W.J. Lane, A.M. Salazar, H. Daley, P.Y. Wen, E.A. Chiocca, M. Harden, N.J. Lennon, S. Gabriel, G. Getz, E.S. Lander, A. Regev, J.

- Ritz, D. Neubergh, S.J. Rodig, K.L. Ligon, M.L. Suva, K.W. Wucherpennig, N. Hacohen, E.F. Fritsch, K.J. Livak, P.A. Ott, C.J. Wu, and D.A. Reardon, *Neoantigen vaccine generates intratumoral T cell responses in phase Ib glioblastoma trial*. Nature, 2019. **565**(7738): p. 234-239.
82. Bezu, L., O. Kepp, G. Cerrato, J. Pol, J. Fucikova, R. Spisek, L. Zitvogel, G. Kroemer, and L. Galluzzi, *Trial watch: Peptide-based vaccines in anticancer therapy*. Oncoimmunology, 2018. **7**(12): p. e1511506.
83. Hu, Z., P.A. Ott, and C.J. Wu, *Towards personalized, tumour-specific, therapeutic vaccines for cancer*. Nat Rev Immunol, 2018. **18**(3): p. 168-182.
84. Gatti-Mays, M.E., J.M. Redman, J.M. Collins, and M. Bilusic, *Cancer vaccines: Enhanced immunogenic modulation through therapeutic combinations*. Hum Vaccin Immunother, 2017. **13**(11): p. 2561-2574.
85. Ino, Y., R. Yamazaki-Itoh, K. Shimada, M. Iwasaki, T. Kosuge, Y. Kanai, and N. Hiraoka, *Immune cell infiltration as an indicator of the immune microenvironment of pancreatic cancer*. Br J Cancer, 2013. **108**(4): p. 914-23.
86. Li, J., J.Y. Wang, R.F. Chen, Y. Bai, and X. Lu, *The prognostic value of tumor-infiltrating T lymphocytes in ovarian cancer*. Oncotarget, 2017. **8**(9): p. 15621-15631.
87. Mlecnik, B., M. Tosolini, A. Kirilovsky, A. Berger, G. Bindea, T. Meatchi, P. Bruneval, Z. Trajanoski, W.H. Fridman, F. Pages, and J. Galon, *Histopathologic-based prognostic factors of colorectal cancers are associated with the state of the local immune reaction*. J Clin Oncol, 2011. **29**(6): p. 610-8.

88. Ibrahim, E.M., M.E. Al-Foheidi, M.M. Al-Mansour, and G.A. Kazkaz, *The prognostic value of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in triple-negative breast cancer: a meta-analysis*. Breast Cancer Res Treat, 2014. **148**(3): p. 467-76.
89. de Ruiter, E.J., M.L. Ooft, L.A. Devriese, and S.M. Willems, *The prognostic role of tumor infiltrating T-lymphocytes in squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: A systematic review and meta-analysis*. Oncoimmunology, 2017. **6**(11): p. e1356148.
90. Yao, W., J.C. He, Y. Yang, J.M. Wang, Y.W. Qian, T. Yang, and L. Ji, *The Prognostic Value of Tumor-infiltrating Lymphocytes in Hepatocellular Carcinoma: a Systematic Review and Meta-analysis*. Sci Rep, 2017. **7**(1): p. 7525.
91. Lee, J.S., H.S. Won, S. Sun, J.H. Hong, and Y.H. Ko, *Prognostic role of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in gastric cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis*. Medicine (Baltimore), 2018. **97**(32): p. e11769.
92. Horne, Z.D., R. Jack, Z.T. Gray, J.M. Siegfried, D.O. Wilson, S.A. Yousem, K.S. Nason, R.J. Landreneau, J.D. Luketich, and M.J. Schuchert, *Increased levels of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes are associated with improved recurrence-free survival in stage IA non-small-cell lung cancer*. J Surg Res, 2011. **171**(1): p. 1-5.
93. Deguine, J., B. Breart, F. Lemaitre, J.P. Di Santo, and P. Bousso, *Intravital imaging reveals distinct dynamics for natural killer and CD8(+) T cells during tumor regression*. Immunity, 2010. **33**(4): p. 632-44.
94. Rosenberg, S.A., J.C. Yang, R.M. Sherry, U.S. Kammula, M.S. Hughes, G.Q. Phan, D.E. Citrin, N.P. Restifo, P.F. Robbins, J.R. Wunderlich, K.E. Morton, C.M. Laurencot, S.M. Steinberg, D.E. White, and M.E. Dudley, *Durable complete*

- responses in heavily pretreated patients with metastatic melanoma using T-cell transfer immunotherapy.* Clin Cancer Res, 2011. **17**(13): p. 4550-7.
95. Forget, M.A., C. Haymaker, K.R. Hess, Y.J. Meng, C. Creasy, T. Karpinets, O.J. Fulbright, J. Roszik, S.E. Woodman, Y.U. Kim, D. Sakellariou-Thompson, A. Bhatta, A. Wahl, E. Flores, S.T. Thorsen, R.J. Tavera, R. Ramachandran, A.M. Gonzalez, C.L. Toth, S. Wardell, R. Mansaray, V. Patel, D.J. Carpio, C. Vaughn, C.M. Farinas, P.G. Velasquez, W.J. Hwu, S.P. Patel, M.A. Davies, A. Diab, I.C. Glitza, H. Tawbi, M.K. Wong, S. Cain, M.I. Ross, J.E. Lee, J.E. Gershenwald, A. Lucci, R. Royal, J.N. Cormier, J.A. Wargo, L.G. Radvanyi, C.A. Torres-Cabala, R. Beroukhim, P. Hwu, R.N. Amaria, and C. Bernatchez, *Prospective Analysis of Adoptive TIL Therapy in Patients with Metastatic Melanoma: Response, Impact of Anti-CTLA4, and Biomarkers to Predict Clinical Outcome.* Clin Cancer Res, 2018. **24**(18): p. 4416-4428.
96. Dudley, M.E., J.R. Wunderlich, T.E. Shelton, J. Even, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Generation of tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte cultures for use in adoptive transfer therapy for melanoma patients.* Journal of Immunotherapy, 2003. **26**(4): p. 332-342.
97. Eberlein, T.J., M. Rosenstein, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Regression of a disseminated syngeneic solid tumor by systemic transfer of lymphoid cells expanded in interleukin 2.* J Exp Med, 1982. **156**(2): p. 385-97.
98. Donohue, J.H., M. Rosenstein, A.E. Chang, M.T. Lotze, R.J. Robb, and S.A. Rosenberg, *The systemic administration of purified interleukin 2 enhances the ability of sensitized murine lymphocytes to cure a disseminated syngeneic lymphoma.* J Immunol, 1984. **132**(4): p. 2123-8.



99. Topalian, S.L., L.M. Muul, D. Solomon, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Expansion of Human-Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes for Use in Immunotherapy Trials*. Journal of Immunological Methods, 1987. **102**(1): p. 127-141.
100. Muul, L.M., P.J. Spiess, E.P. Director, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Identification of specific cytolytic immune responses against autologous tumor in humans bearing malignant melanoma*. J Immunol, 1987. **138**(3): p. 989-95.
101. Rosenberg, S.A., B.S. Packard, P.M. Aebersold, D. Solomon, S.L. Topalian, S.T. Toy, P. Simon, M.T. Lotze, J.C. Yang, C.A. Seipp, and et al., *Use of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and interleukin-2 in the immunotherapy of patients with metastatic melanoma. A preliminary report*. N Engl J Med, 1988. **319**(25): p. 1676-80.
102. Rosenberg, S.A. and N.P. Restifo, *Adoptive cell transfer as personalized immunotherapy for human cancer*. Science, 2015. **348**(6230): p. 62-8.
103. Dudley, M.E., J.R. Wunderlich, P.F. Robbins, J.C. Yang, P. Hwu, D.J. Schwartzentruber, S.L. Topalian, R. Sherry, N.P. Restifo, A.M. Hubicki, M.R. Robinson, M. Raffeld, P. Duray, C.A. Seipp, L. Rogers-Freezer, K.E. Morton, S.A. Mavroukakis, D.E. White, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Cancer regression and autoimmunity in patients after clonal repopulation with antitumor lymphocytes*. Science, 2002. **298**(5594): p. 850-4.
104. Gattinoni, L., S.E. Finkelstein, C.A. Klebanoff, P.A. Antony, D.C. Palmer, P.J. Spiess, L.N. Hwang, Z. Yu, C. Wrzesinski, D.M. Heimann, C.D. Surh, S.A. Rosenberg, and N.P. Restifo, *Removal of homeostatic cytokine sinks by*

- lymphodepletion enhances the efficacy of adoptively transferred tumor-specific CD8+ T cells.* J Exp Med, 2005. **202**(7): p. 907-12.
105. Dudley, M.E., C.A. Gross, M.M. Langan, M.R. Garcia, R.M. Sherry, J.C. Yang, G.Q. Phan, U.S. Kammula, M.S. Hughes, D.E. Citrin, N.P. Restifo, J.R. Wunderlich, P.A. Prieto, J.J. Hong, R.C. Langan, D.A. Zlott, K.E. Morton, D.E. White, C.M. Laurencot, and S.A. Rosenberg, *CD8+ enriched "young" tumor infiltrating lymphocytes can mediate regression of metastatic melanoma.* Clin Cancer Res, 2010. **16**(24): p. 6122-31.
106. Prieto, P.A., K.H. Durflinger, J.R. Wunderlich, S.A. Rosenberg, and M.E. Dudley, *Enrichment of CD8+ cells from melanoma tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte cultures reveals tumor reactivity for use in adoptive cell therapy.* J Immunother, 2010. **33**(5): p. 547-56.
107. Dafni, U., O. Michielin, S.M. Lluesma, Z. Tsourti, V. Polydoropoulou, D. Karlis, M.J. Besser, J. Haanen, I.M. Svane, P.S. Ohashi, U.S. Kammula, A. Orcurto, S. Zimmermann, L. Trueb, C.A. Klebanoff, M.T. Lotze, L.E. Kandalaft, and G. Coukos, *Efficacy of Adoptive Therapy with Tumor-infiltrating Lymphocytes and Recombinant Interleukin-2 in Advanced Cutaneous Melanoma: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis.* Ann Oncol, 2019.
108. Radvanyi, L.G., C. Bernatchez, M. Zhang, P.S. Fox, P. Miller, J. Chacon, R. Wu, G. Lizee, S. Mahoney, G. Alvarado, M. Glass, V.E. Johnson, J.D. McMannis, E. Shpall, V. Prieto, N. Papadopoulos, K. Kim, J. Homsy, A. Bedikian, W.J. Hwu, S. Patel, M.I. Ross, J.E. Lee, J.E. Gershenwald, A. Lucci, R. Royal, J.N. Cormier, M.A. Davies, R. Mansaray, O.J. Fulbright, C. Toth, R. Ramachandran, S. Wardell, A. Gonzalez, and

- P. Hwu, *Specific lymphocyte subsets predict response to adoptive cell therapy using expanded autologous tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in metastatic melanoma patients*. Clin Cancer Res, 2012. **18**(24): p. 6758-70.
109. Besser, M.J., R. Shapira-Frommer, O. Itzhaki, A.J. Treves, D.B. Zippel, D. Levy, A. Kubi, N. Shoshani, D. Zikich, Y. Ohayon, D. Ohayon, B. Shalmon, G. Markel, R. Yerushalmi, S. Apter, A. Ben-Nun, E. Ben-Ami, A. Shimoni, A. Nagler, and J. Schachter, *Adoptive transfer of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in patients with metastatic melanoma: intent-to-treat analysis and efficacy after failure to prior immunotherapies*. Clin Cancer Res, 2013. **19**(17): p. 4792-800.
110. Montagna, D., I. Turin, R. Schiavo, E. Montini, N. Zaffaroni, R. Villa, S. Secondino, I. Schiavetto, L. Caliozna, F. Locatelli, V. Libri, A. Pession, R. Tonelli, R. Maccario, S. Siena, and P. Pedrazzoli, *Feasibility and safety of adoptive immunotherapy with ex vivo-generated autologous, cytotoxic T lymphocytes in patients with solid tumor*. Cytotherapy, 2012. **14**(1): p. 80-90.
111. Wright, S.E., K.A. Rewers-Felkins, I.S. Quinlin, C.A. Phillips, M. Townsend, R. Philip, M.J. Dobrzanski, P.R. Lockwood-Cooke, and W. Robinson, *Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte immunotherapy for ovarian cancer: a pilot study*. J Immunother, 2012. **35**(2): p. 196-204.
112. Tran, E., S. Turcotte, A. Gros, P.F. Robbins, Y.C. Lu, M.E. Dudley, J.R. Wunderlich, R.P. Somerville, K. Hogan, C.S. Hinrichs, M.R. Parkhurst, J.C. Yang, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Cancer immunotherapy based on mutation-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in a patient with epithelial cancer*. Science, 2014. **344**(6184): p. 641-5.

113. Stevanovic, S., S.R. Helman, J.R. Wunderlich, M.M. Langhan, S.L. Doran, M.L.M. Kwong, R.P.T. Somerville, C.A. Klebanoff, U.S. Kammula, R.M. Sherry, J.C. Yang, S.A. Rosenberg, and C.S. Hinrichs, *A Phase II Study of Tumor-infiltrating Lymphocyte Therapy for Human Papillomavirus-associated Epithelial Cancers*. Clin Cancer Res, 2019. **25**(5): p. 1486-1493.
114. Zacharakis, N., H. Chinnasamy, M. Black, H. Xu, Y.C. Lu, Z. Zheng, A. Pasetto, M. Langhan, T. Shelton, T. Prickett, J. Gartner, L. Jia, K. Trebska-McGowan, R.P. Somerville, P.F. Robbins, S.A. Rosenberg, S.L. Goff, and S.A. Feldman, *Immune recognition of somatic mutations leading to complete durable regression in metastatic breast cancer*. Nat Med, 2018. **24**(6): p. 724-730.
115. Tran, E., P.F. Robbins, Y.C. Lu, T.D. Prickett, J.J. Gartner, L. Jia, A. Pasetto, Z. Zheng, S. Ray, E.M. Groh, I.R. Kriley, and S.A. Rosenberg, *T-Cell Transfer Therapy Targeting Mutant KRAS in Cancer*. N Engl J Med, 2016. **375**(23): p. 2255-2262.
116. Kershaw, M.H., J.A. Westwood, L.L. Parker, G. Wang, Z. Eshhar, S.A. Mavroukakis, D.E. White, J.R. Wunderlich, S. Canevari, L. Rogers-Freezer, C.C. Chen, J.C. Yang, S.A. Rosenberg, and P. Hwu, *A phase I study on adoptive immunotherapy using gene-modified T cells for ovarian cancer*. Clin Cancer Res, 2006. **12**(20 Pt 1): p. 6106-15.
117. Ben-Avi, R., R. Farhi, A. Ben-Nun, M. Gorodner, E. Greenberg, G. Markel, J. Schachter, O. Itzhaki, and M.J. Besser, *Establishment of adoptive cell therapy with tumor infiltrating lymphocytes for non-small cell lung cancer patients*. Cancer Immunol Immunother, 2018. **67**(8): p. 1221-1230.
118. Owens, G.L., M.J. Price, E.J. Cheadle, R.E. Hawkins, D.E. Gilham, and R.J. Edmondson, *Ex vivo expanded tumour-infiltrating lymphocytes from ovarian cancer*

- patients release anti-tumour cytokines in response to autologous primary ovarian cancer cells. Cancer Immunol Immunother, 2018. 67(10): p. 1519-1531.*
119. Turcotte, S., A. Gros, K. Hogan, E. Tran, C.S. Hinrichs, J.R. Wunderlich, M.E. Dudley, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Phenotype and function of T cells infiltrating visceral metastases from gastrointestinal cancers and melanoma: implications for adoptive cell transfer therapy. J Immunol, 2013. 191(5): p. 2217-25.*
120. Meng, Q., Z. Liu, E. Rangelova, T. Poiret, A. Ambati, L. Rane, S. Xie, C. Verbeke, E. Dadoo, M. Del Chiaro, M. Lohr, R. Segersvard, and M.J. Maeurer, *Expansion of Tumor-reactive T Cells From Patients With Pancreatic Cancer. J Immunother, 2016. 39(2): p. 81-9.*
121. Gubin, M.M., M.N. Artyomov, E.R. Mardis, and R.D. Schreiber, *Tumor neoantigens: building a framework for personalized cancer immunotherapy. J Clin Invest, 2015. 125(9): p. 3413-21.*
122. Kawakami, Y., S. Eliyahu, C.H. Delgado, P.F. Robbins, L. Rivoltini, S.L. Topalian, T. Miki, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Cloning of the Gene Coding for a Shared Human-Melanoma Antigen Recognized by Autologous T-Cells Infiltrating into Tumor. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 1994. 91(9): p. 3515-3519.*
123. Kawakami, Y., S. Eliyahu, C.H. Delgado, P.F. Robbins, K. Sakaguchi, E. Appella, J.R. Yannelli, G.J. Adema, T. Miki, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Identification of a human melanoma antigen recognized by tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes associated with in vivo tumor rejection. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 1994. 91(14): p. 6458-62.*

124. Johnson, L.A., R.A. Morgan, M.E. Dudley, L. Cassard, J.C. Yang, M.S. Hughes, U.S. Kammula, R.E. Royal, R.M. Sherry, J.R. Wunderlich, C.C. Lee, N.P. Restifo, S.L. Schwarz, A.P. Cogdill, R.J. Bishop, H. Kim, C.C. Brewer, S.F. Rudy, C. VanWaes, J.L. Davis, A. Mathur, R.T. Ripley, D.A. Nathan, C.M. Laurencot, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Gene therapy with human and mouse T-cell receptors mediates cancer regression and targets normal tissues expressing cognate antigen*. *Blood*, 2009. **114**(3): p. 535-46.
125. Robbins, P.F., R.A. Morgan, S.A. Feldman, J.C. Yang, R.M. Sherry, M.E. Dudley, J.R. Wunderlich, A.V. Nahvi, L.J. Helman, C.L. Mackall, U.S. Kammula, M.S. Hughes, N.P. Restifo, M. Raffeld, C.C. Lee, C.L. Levy, Y.F. Li, M. El-Gamil, S.L. Schwarz, C. Laurencot, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Tumor regression in patients with metastatic synovial cell sarcoma and melanoma using genetically engineered lymphocytes reactive with NY-ESO-1*. *J Clin Oncol*, 2011. **29**(7): p. 917-24.
126. van den Berg, J.H., R. Gomez-Eerland, B. van de Wiel, L. Hulshoff, D. van den Broek, A. Bins, H.L. Tan, J.V. Harper, N.J. Hassan, B.K. Jakobsen, A. Jorritsma, C.U. Blank, T.N. Schumacher, and J.B. Haanen, *Case Report of a Fatal Serious Adverse Event Upon Administration of T Cells Transduced With a MART-1-specific T-cell Receptor*. *Mol Ther*, 2015. **23**(9): p. 1541-50.
127. Linette, G.P., E.A. Stadtmauer, M.V. Maus, A.P. Rapoport, B.L. Levine, L. Emery, L. Litzky, A. Bagg, B.M. Carreno, P.J. Cimino, G.K. Binder-Scholl, D.P. Smethurst, A.B. Gerry, N.J. Pumphrey, A.D. Bennett, J.E. Brewer, J. Dukes, J. Harper, H.K. Tayton-Martin, B.K. Jakobsen, N.J. Hassan, M. Kalos, and C.H. June,

- Cardiovascular toxicity and titin cross-reactivity of affinity-enhanced T cells in myeloma and melanoma.* Blood, 2013. **122**(6): p. 863-71.
128. Yadav, M., S. Jhunjhunwala, Q.T. Phung, P. Lupardus, J. Tanguay, S. Bumbaca, C. Franci, T.K. Cheung, J. Fritsche, T. Weinschenk, Z. Modrusan, I. Mellman, J.R. Lill, and L. Delamarre, *Predicting immunogenic tumour mutations by combining mass spectrometry and exome sequencing.* Nature, 2014. **515**(7528): p. 572-6.
129. Lu, Y.C., X. Yao, J.S. Crystal, Y.F. Li, M. El-Gamil, C. Gross, L. Davis, M.E. Dudley, J.C. Yang, Y. Samuels, S.A. Rosenberg, and P.F. Robbins, *Efficient identification of mutated cancer antigens recognized by T cells associated with durable tumor regressions.* Clin Cancer Res, 2014. **20**(13): p. 3401-10.
130. Robbins, P.F., Y.C. Lu, M. El-Gamil, Y.F. Li, C. Gross, J. Gartner, J.C. Lin, J.K. Teer, P. Cliften, E. Tycksen, Y. Samuels, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Mining exomic sequencing data to identify mutated antigens recognized by adoptively transferred tumor-reactive T cells.* Nat Med, 2013. **19**(6): p. 747-52.
131. Brown, S.D., R.L. Warren, E.A. Gibb, S.D. Martin, J.J. Spinelli, B.H. Nelson, and R.A. Holt, *Neo-antigens predicted by tumor genome meta-analysis correlate with increased patient survival.* Genome Res, 2014. **24**(5): p. 743-50.
132. Snyder, A., V. Makarov, T. Merghoub, J. Yuan, J.M. Zaretsky, A. Desrichard, L.A. Walsh, M.A. Postow, P. Wong, T.S. Ho, T.J. Hollmann, C. Bruggeman, K. Kannan, Y. Li, C. Elipenahli, C. Liu, C.T. Harbison, L. Wang, A. Ribas, J.D. Wolchok, and T.A. Chan, *Genetic basis for clinical response to CTLA-4 blockade in melanoma.* N Engl J Med, 2014. **371**(23): p. 2189-2199.

133. Rizvi, N.A., M.D. Hellmann, A. Snyder, P. Kvistborg, V. Makarov, J.J. Havel, W. Lee, J. Yuan, P. Wong, T.S. Ho, M.L. Miller, N. Rekhtman, A.L. Moreira, F. Ibrahim, C. Bruggeman, B. Gasmi, R. Zappasodi, Y. Maeda, C. Sander, E.B. Garon, T. Merghoub, J.D. Wolchok, T.N. Schumacher, and T.A. Chan, *Cancer immunology. Mutational landscape determines sensitivity to PD-1 blockade in non-small cell lung cancer*. Science, 2015. **348**(6230): p. 124-8.
134. Le, D.T., J.N. Uram, H. Wang, B.R. Bartlett, H. Kemberling, A.D. Eyring, A.D. Skora, B.S. Luber, N.S. Azad, D. Laheru, B. Biedrzycki, R.C. Donehower, A. Zaheer, G.A. Fisher, T.S. Crocenzi, J.J. Lee, S.M. Duffy, R.M. Goldberg, A. de la Chapelle, M. Koshiji, F. Bhajjee, T. Huebner, R.H. Hruban, L.D. Wood, N. Cuka, D.M. Pardoll, N. Papadopoulos, K.W. Kinzler, S. Zhou, T.C. Cornish, J.M. Taube, R.A. Anders, J.R. Eshleman, B. Vogelstein, and L.A. Diaz, Jr., *PD-1 Blockade in Tumors with Mismatch-Repair Deficiency*. N Engl J Med, 2015. **372**(26): p. 2509-20.
135. Malekzadeh, P., A. Pasetto, P.F. Robbins, M.R. Parkhurst, B.C. Paria, L. Jia, J.J. Gartner, V. Hill, Z. Yu, N.P. Restifo, A. Sachs, E. Tran, W. Lo, R.P. Somerville, S.A. Rosenberg, and D.C. Deniger, *Neoantigen screening identifies broad TP53 mutant immunogenicity in patients with epithelial cancers*. J Clin Invest, 2019. **129**(3): p. 1109-1114.
136. Deniger, D.C., A. Pasetto, P.F. Robbins, J.J. Gartner, T.D. Prickett, B.C. Paria, P. Malekzadeh, L. Jia, R. Yossef, M.M. Langan, J.R. Wunderlich, D.N. Danforth, R.P.T. Somerville, and S.A. Rosenberg, *T-cell responses to TP53 "hotspot" mutations and unique neoantigens expressed by human ovarian cancers*. Clin Cancer Res, 2018.



137. Lo, W., M. Parkhurst, P.F. Robbins, E. Tran, Y.C. Lu, L. Jia, J.J. Gartner, A. Pasetto, D. Deniger, P. Malekzadeh, T.E. Shelton, T. Prickett, S. Ray, S. Kivitz, B.C. Paria, I. Kriley, D.S. Schrupp, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Immunologic Recognition of a Shared p53 Mutated Neoantigen in a Patient with Metastatic Colorectal Cancer*. *Cancer Immunol Res*, 2019. **7**(4): p. 534-543.
138. Yee, C., G. Lizee, and A.J. Schueneman, *Endogenous T-Cell Therapy: Clinical Experience*. *Cancer J*, 2015. **21**(6): p. 492-500.
139. Pittet, M.J., D. Valmori, P.R. Dunbar, D.E. Speiser, D. Lienard, F. Lejeune, K. Fleischhauer, V. Cerundolo, J.C. Cerottini, and P. Romero, *High frequencies of naive Melan-A/MART-1-specific CD8(+) T cells in a large proportion of human histocompatibility leukocyte antigen (HLA)-A2 individuals*. *J Exp Med*, 1999. **190**(5): p. 705-15.
140. Lee, P.P., C. Yee, P.A. Savage, L. Fong, D. Brockstedt, J.S. Weber, D. Johnson, S. Swetter, J. Thompson, P.D. Greenberg, M. Roederer, and M.M. Davis, *Characterization of circulating T cells specific for tumor-associated antigens in melanoma patients*. *Nat Med*, 1999. **5**(6): p. 677-85.
141. Yee, C., P.A. Savage, P.P. Lee, M.M. Davis, and P.D. Greenberg, *Isolation of high avidity melanoma-reactive CTL from heterogeneous populations using peptide-MHC tetramers*. *J Immunol*, 1999. **162**(4): p. 2227-34.
142. Khammari, A., N. Labarriere, V. Vignard, J.M. Nguyen, M.C. Pandolfino, A.C. Knol, G. Quereux, S. Saiagh, A. Brocard, F. Jotereau, and B. Dreno, *Treatment of metastatic melanoma with autologous Melan-A/MART-1-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte clones*. *J Invest Dermatol*, 2009. **129**(12): p. 2835-42.

143. Gros, A., E. Tran, M.R. Parkhurst, S. Ilyas, A. Pasetto, E.M. Groh, P.F. Robbins, R. Yossef, A. Garcia-Garijo, C.A. Fajardo, T.D. Prickett, L. Jia, J.J. Gartner, S. Ray, L. Ngo, J.R. Wunderlich, J.C. Yang, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Recognition of human gastrointestinal cancer neoantigens by circulating PD-1+ lymphocytes*. J Clin Invest, 2019. **129**(11): p. 4992-5004.
144. Gross, G., T. Waks, and Z. Eshhar, *Expression of immunoglobulin-T-cell receptor chimeric molecules as functional receptors with antibody-type specificity*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 1989. **86**(24): p. 10024-8.
145. Maher, J., R.J. Brentjens, G. Gunset, I. Riviere, and M. Sadelain, *Human T-lymphocyte cytotoxicity and proliferation directed by a single chimeric TCRzeta /CD28 receptor*. Nat Biotechnol, 2002. **20**(1): p. 70-5.
146. Song, D.G., Q. Ye, C. Carpenito, M. Poussin, L.P. Wang, C. Ji, M. Figini, C.H. June, G. Coukos, and D.J. Powell, Jr., *In vivo persistence, tumor localization, and antitumor activity of CAR-engineered T cells is enhanced by costimulatory signaling through CD137 (4-1BB)*. Cancer Res, 2011. **71**(13): p. 4617-27.
147. June, C.H. and M. Sadelain, *Chimeric Antigen Receptor Therapy*. N Engl J Med, 2018. **379**(1): p. 64-73.
148. Jackson, H.J., S. Rafiq, and R.J. Brentjens, *Driving CAR T-cells forward*. Nat Rev Clin Oncol, 2016. **13**(6): p. 370-83.
149. Brown, C.E., D. Alizadeh, R. Starr, L. Weng, J.R. Wagner, A. Naranjo, J.R. Ostberg, M.S. Blanchard, J. Kilpatrick, J. Simpson, A. Kurien, S.J. Priceman, X. Wang, T.L. Harshbarger, M. D'Apuzzo, J.A. Ressler, M.C. Jensen, M.E. Barish, M. Chen, J.

- Portnow, S.J. Forman, and B. Badie, *Regression of Glioblastoma after Chimeric Antigen Receptor T-Cell Therapy*. N Engl J Med, 2016. **375**(26): p. 2561-9.
150. Shah, N.N., T. Maatman, P. Hari, and B. Johnson, *Multi Targeted CAR-T Cell Therapies for B-Cell Malignancies*. Front Oncol, 2019. **9**: p. 146.
151. Itzhaki, O., E. Hovav, Y. Ziporen, D. Levy, A. Kubi, D. Zikich, L. HersHKovitz, A.J. Treves, B. Shalmon, D. Zippel, G. Markel, R. Shapira-Frommer, J. Schachter, and M.J. Besser, *Establishment and large-scale expansion of minimally cultured "young" tumor infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive transfer therapy*. J Immunother, 2011. **34**(2): p. 212-20.
152. Pilon-Thomas, S., L. Kuhn, S. Ellwanger, W. Janssen, E. Royster, S. Marzban, R. Kudchadkar, J. Zager, G. Gibney, V.K. Sondak, J. Weber, J.J. Mule, and A.A. Sarnaik, *Efficacy of adoptive cell transfer of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes after lymphopenia induction for metastatic melanoma*. J Immunother, 2012. **35**(8): p. 615-20.
153. Rosenberg, S.A. and M.E. Dudley, *Cancer regression in patients with metastatic melanoma after the transfer of autologous antitumor lymphocytes*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2004. **101 Suppl 2**: p. 14639-45.
154. Goff, S.L., F.O. Smith, J.A. Klapper, R. Sherry, J.R. Wunderlich, S.M. Steinberg, D. White, S.A. Rosenberg, M.E. Dudley, and J.C. Yang, *Tumor infiltrating lymphocyte therapy for metastatic melanoma: analysis of tumors resected for TIL*. J Immunother, 2010. **33**(8): p. 840-7.
155. Nguyen, L.T., S.D. Saibil, V. Sotov, M.X. Le, L. Khoja, D. Ghazarian, L. Bonilla, H. Majeed, D. Hogg, A.M. Joshua, M. Crump, N. Franke, A. Spreafico, A. Hansen, A.

- Al-Habeeb, W. Leong, A. Easson, M. Reedijk, D.P. Goldstein, D. McCready, K. Yasufuku, T. Waddell, M. Cypel, A. Pierre, B. Zhang, S. Boross-Harmer, J. Cipollone, M. Nelles, E. Scheid, M. Fyrsta, C.S. Lo, J. Nie, J.Y. Yam, P.H. Yen, D. Gray, V. Motta, A.R. Elford, S. DeLuca, L. Wang, S. Effendi, R. Ellenchery, N. Hirano, P.S. Ohashi, and M.O. Butler, *Phase II clinical trial of adoptive cell therapy for patients with metastatic melanoma with autologous tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and low-dose interleukin-2*. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 2019. **68**(5): p. 773-785.
156. Joseph, R.W., V.R. Peddareddigari, P. Liu, P.W. Miller, W.W. Overwijk, N.B. Bekele, M.I. Ross, J.E. Lee, J.E. Gershenwald, A. Lucci, V.G. Prieto, J.D. McMannis, N. Papadopoulos, K. Kim, J. Homsy, A. Bedikian, W.J. Hwu, P. Hwu, and L.G. Radvanyi, *Impact of clinical and pathologic features on tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte expansion from surgically excised melanoma metastases for adoptive T-cell therapy*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2011. **17**(14): p. 4882-91.
157. Dudley, M.E., C.A. Gross, R.P. Somerville, Y. Hong, N.P. Schaub, S.F. Rosati, D.E. White, D. Nathan, N.P. Restifo, S.M. Steinberg, J.R. Wunderlich, U.S. Kammula, R.M. Sherry, J.C. Yang, G.Q. Phan, M.S. Hughes, C.M. Laurencot, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Randomized selection design trial evaluating CD8<sup>+</sup>-enriched versus unselected tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive cell therapy for patients with melanoma*. *J Clin Oncol*, 2013. **31**(17): p. 2152-9.
158. Tran, K.Q., J. Zhou, K.H. Durflinger, M.M. Langhan, T.E. Shelton, J.R. Wunderlich, P.F. Robbins, S.A. Rosenberg, and M.E. Dudley, *Minimally cultured tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes display optimal characteristics for adoptive cell therapy*. *J Immunother*, 2008. **31**(8): p. 742-51.

159. Shen, X., J. Zhou, K.S. Hathcock, P. Robbins, D.J. Powell, Jr., S.A. Rosenberg, and R.J. Hodes, *Persistence of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in adoptive immunotherapy correlates with telomere length*. J Immunother, 2007. **30**(1): p. 123-9.
160. Huang, J., H.T. Khong, M.E. Dudley, M. El-Gamil, Y.F. Li, S.A. Rosenberg, and P.F. Robbins, *Survival, persistence, and progressive differentiation of adoptively transferred tumor-reactive T cells associated with tumor regression*. J Immunother, 2005. **28**(3): p. 258-67.
161. Powell, D.J., Jr., M.E. Dudley, P.F. Robbins, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Transition of late-stage effector T cells to CD27<sup>+</sup> CD28<sup>+</sup> tumor-reactive effector memory T cells in humans after adoptive cell transfer therapy*. Blood, 2005. **105**(1): p. 241-50.
162. Lee, H.W., S.J. Park, B.K. Choi, H.H. Kim, K.O. Nam, and B.S. Kwon, *4-1BB promotes the survival of CD8<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes by increasing expression of Bcl-xL and Bfl-1*. J Immunol, 2002. **169**(9): p. 4882-8.
163. Takahashi, C., R.S. Mittler, and A.T. Vella, *Cutting edge: 4-1BB is a bona fide CD8 T cell survival signal*. J Immunol, 1999. **162**(9): p. 5037-40.
164. Lee, H.W., K.O. Nam, S.J. Park, and B.S. Kwon, *4-1BB enhances CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell expansion by regulating cell cycle progression through changes in expression of cyclins D and E and cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p27kip1*. Eur J Immunol, 2003. **33**(8): p. 2133-41.
165. Lee, D.Y., B.K. Choi, D.G. Lee, Y.H. Kim, C.H. Kim, S.J. Lee, and B.S. Kwon, *4-1BB signaling activates the t cell factor 1 effector/beta-catenin pathway with delayed kinetics via ERK signaling and delayed PI3K/AKT activation to promote the proliferation of CD8<sup>+</sup> T Cells*. PLoS One, 2013. **8**(7): p. e69677.

166. Livolsi, A., V. Busuttil, V. Imbert, R.T. Abraham, and J.F. Peyron, *Tyrosine phosphorylation-dependent activation of NF-kappa B. Requirement for p56 LCK and ZAP-70 protein tyrosine kinases*. Eur J Biochem, 2001. **268**(5): p. 1508-15.
167. Aggarwal, B.B., *Signalling pathways of the TNF superfamily: a double-edged sword*. Nat Rev Immunol, 2003. **3**(9): p. 745-56.
168. Dempsey, P.W., S.E. Doyle, J.Q. He, and G. Cheng, *The signaling adaptors and pathways activated by TNF superfamily*. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev, 2003. **14**(3-4): p. 193-209.
169. Zapata, J.M., G. Perez-Chacon, P. Carr-Baena, I. Martinez-Forero, A. Azpilikueta, I. Otano, and I. Melero, *CD137 (4-1BB) Signalosome: Complexity Is a Matter of TRAFs*. Front Immunol, 2018. **9**: p. 2618.
170. Jang, I.K., Z.H. Lee, Y.J. Kim, S.H. Kim, and B.S. Kwon, *Human 4-1BB (CD137) signals are mediated by TRAF2 and activate nuclear factor-kappa B*. Biochem Biophys Res Commun, 1998. **242**(3): p. 613-20.
171. Chacon, J.A., R.C. Wu, P. Sukhumalchandra, J.J. Molldrem, A. Sarnaik, S. Pilon-Thomas, J. Weber, P. Hwu, and L. Radvanyi, *Co-stimulation through 4-1BB/CD137 improves the expansion and function of CD8(+) melanoma tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive T-cell therapy*. PLoS One, 2013. **8**(4): p. e60031.
172. Ye, Q., D.G. Song, M. Poussin, T. Yamamoto, A. Best, C. Li, G. Coukos, and D.J. Powell, Jr., *CD137 accurately identifies and enriches for naturally occurring tumor-reactive T cells in tumor*. Clin Cancer Res, 2014. **20**(1): p. 44-55.
173. Hernandez-Chacon, J.A., Y.F. Li, R.C. Wu, C. Bernatchez, Y.J. Wang, J.S. Weber, P. Hwu, and L.G. Radvanyi, *Costimulation Through the CD137/4-1BB Pathway*

- Protects Human Melanoma Tumor-infiltrating Lymphocytes From Activation-induced Cell Death and Enhances Antitumor Effector Function.* Journal of Immunotherapy, 2011. **34**(3): p. 236-250.
174. Zhou, J., X. Shen, J. Huang, R.J. Hodes, S.A. Rosenberg, and P.F. Robbins, *Telomere length of transferred lymphocytes correlates with in vivo persistence and tumor regression in melanoma patients receiving cell transfer therapy.* J Immunol, 2005. **175**(10): p. 7046-52.
175. Deeths, M.J., R.M. Kedl, and M.F. Mescher, *CD8+ T cells become nonresponsive (anergic) following activation in the presence of costimulation.* J Immunol, 1999. **163**(1): p. 102-10.
176. Laux, I., A. Khoshnan, C. Tindell, D. Bae, X. Zhu, C.H. June, R.B. Effros, and A. Nel, *Response differences between human CD4(+) and CD8(+) T-cells during CD28 costimulation: implications for immune cell-based therapies and studies related to the expansion of double-positive T-cells during aging.* Clin Immunol, 2000. **96**(3): p. 187-97.
177. Maus, M.V., A.K. Thomas, D.G. Leonard, D. Allman, K. Addya, K. Schlienger, J.L. Riley, and C.H. June, *Ex vivo expansion of polyclonal and antigen-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes by artificial APCs expressing ligands for the T-cell receptor, CD28 and 4-1BB.* Nat Biotechnol, 2002. **20**(2): p. 143-8.
178. Zhang, H., K.M. Snyder, M.M. Suhoski, M.V. Maus, V. Kapoor, C.H. June, and C.L. Mackall, *4-1BB is superior to CD28 costimulation for generating CD8+ cytotoxic lymphocytes for adoptive immunotherapy.* J Immunol, 2007. **179**(7): p. 4910-8.

179. Kawalekar, O.U., R.S. O'Connor, J.A. Fraietta, L. Guo, S.E. McGettigan, A.D. Posey, Jr., P.R. Patel, S. Guedan, J. Scholler, B. Keith, N.W. Snyder, I.A. Blair, M.C. Milone, and C.H. June, *Distinct Signaling of Coreceptors Regulates Specific Metabolism Pathways and Impacts Memory Development in CAR T Cells*. *Immunity*, 2016. **44**(2): p. 380-90.
180. Menk, A.V., N.E. Scharping, D.B. Rivadeneira, M.J. Calderon, M.J. Watson, D. Dunstane, S.C. Watkins, and G.M. Delgoffe, *4-1BB costimulation induces T cell mitochondrial function and biogenesis enabling cancer immunotherapeutic responses*. *J Exp Med*, 2018. **215**(4): p. 1091-1100.
181. Teijeira, A., S. Labiano, S. Garasa, I. Etxeberria, E. Santamaria, A. Rouzaut, M. Enamorado, A. Azpilikueta, S. Inoges, E. Bolanos, M.A. Aznar, A.R. Sanchez-Paulete, D. Sancho, and I. Melero, *Mitochondrial Morphological and Functional Reprogramming Following CD137 (4-1BB) Costimulation*. *Cancer Immunol Res*, 2018. **6**(7): p. 798-811.
182. Aznar, M.A., S. Labiano, A. Diaz-Lagares, C. Molina, S. Garasa, A. Azpilikueta, I. Etxeberria, A.R. Sanchez-Paulete, A.J. Korman, M. Esteller, J. Sandoval, and I. Melero, *CD137 (4-1BB) Costimulation Modifies DNA Methylation in CD8(+) T Cell-Relevant Genes*. *Cancer Immunol Res*, 2018. **6**(1): p. 69-78.
183. Vera, J.F., L.J. Brenner, U. Gerdemann, M.C. Ngo, U. Sili, H. Liu, J. Wilson, G. Dotti, H.E. Heslop, A.M. Leen, and C.M. Rooney, *Accelerated Production of Antigen-specific T Cells for Preclinical and Clinical Applications Using Gas-permeable Rapid Expansion Cultureware (G-Rex)*. *Journal of Immunotherapy*, 2010. **33**(3): p. 305-315.



184. Jin, J., M. Sabatino, R. Somerville, J.R. Wilson, M.E. Dudley, D.F. Stroncek, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Simplified method of the growth of human tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in gas-permeable flasks to numbers needed for patient treatment*. *J Immunother*, 2012. **35**(3): p. 283-92.
185. Forget, M.A., C. Haymaker, J.B. Dennison, C. Toth, S. Maiti, O.J. Fulbright, L.J. Cooper, P. Hwu, L.G. Radvanyi, and C. Bernatchez, *The beneficial effects of a gas-permeable flask for expansion of Tumor-Infiltrating lymphocytes as reflected in their mitochondrial function and respiration capacity*. *Oncoimmunology*, 2016. **5**(2): p. e1057386.
186. Derre, L., J.P. Rivals, C. Jandus, S. Pastor, D. Rimoldi, P. Romero, O. Michielin, D. Olive, and D.E. Speiser, *BTLA mediates inhibition of human tumor-specific CD8+ T cells that can be partially reversed by vaccination*. *J Clin Invest*, 2010. **120**(1): p. 157-67.
187. Fourcade, J., Z. Sun, O. Pagliano, P. Guillaume, I.F. Luescher, C. Sander, J.M. Kirkwood, D. Olive, V. Kuchroo, and H.M. Zarour, *CD8(+) T cells specific for tumor antigens can be rendered dysfunctional by the tumor microenvironment through upregulation of the inhibitory receptors BTLA and PD-1*. *Cancer Res*, 2012. **72**(4): p. 887-96.
188. Haymaker, C.L., R.C. Wu, K. Ritthipichai, C. Bernatchez, M.A. Forget, J.Q. Chen, H. Liu, E. Wang, F. Marincola, P. Hwu, and L.G. Radvanyi, *BTLA marks a less-differentiated tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte subset in melanoma with enhanced survival properties*. *Oncoimmunology*, 2015. **4**(8): p. e1014246.

189. Ritthipichai, K., C.L. Haymaker, M. Martinez, A. Aschenbrenner, X. Yi, M. Zhang, C. Kale, L.M. Vence, J. Roszik, Y. Hailemichael, W.W. Overwijk, N. Varadarajan, R. Nurieva, L.G. Radvanyi, P. Hwu, and C. Bernatchez, *Multifaceted Role of BTLA in the Control of CD8(+) T-cell Fate after Antigen Encounter*. Clin Cancer Res, 2017. **23**(20): p. 6151-6164.
190. Liu, K. and S.A. Rosenberg, *Transduction of an IL-2 gene into human melanoma-reactive lymphocytes results in their continued growth in the absence of exogenous IL-2 and maintenance of specific antitumor activity*. J Immunol, 2001. **167**(11): p. 6356-65.
191. Liu, K. and S.A. Rosenberg, *Interleukin-2-independent proliferation of human melanoma-reactive T lymphocytes transduced with an exogenous IL-2 gene is stimulation dependent*. J Immunother, 2003. **26**(3): p. 190-201.
192. Heemskerk, B., K. Liu, M.E. Dudley, L.A. Johnson, A. Kaiser, S. Downey, Z. Zheng, T.E. Shelton, K. Matsuda, P.F. Robbins, R.A. Morgan, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Adoptive cell therapy for patients with melanoma, using tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes genetically engineered to secrete interleukin-2*. Hum Gene Ther, 2008. **19**(5): p. 496-510.
193. Brunda, M.J., L. Luistro, R.R. Warriar, R.B. Wright, B.R. Hubbard, M. Murphy, S.F. Wolf, and M.K. Gately, *Antitumor and antimetastatic activity of interleukin 12 against murine tumors*. J Exp Med, 1993. **178**(4): p. 1223-30.
194. Perna, S.K., B. De Angelis, D. Pagliara, S.T. Hasan, L. Zhang, A. Mahendravada, H.E. Heslop, M.K. Brenner, C.M. Rooney, G. Dotti, and B. Savoldo, *Interleukin 15 provides relief to CTLs from regulatory T cell-mediated inhibition: implications for*

- adoptive T cell-based therapies for lymphoma. Clin Cancer Res, 2013. 19(1): p. 106-17.*
195. Hsu, C., M.S. Hughes, Z. Zheng, R.B. Bray, S.A. Rosenberg, and R.A. Morgan, *Primary human T lymphocytes engineered with a codon-optimized IL-15 gene resist cytokine withdrawal-induced apoptosis and persist long-term in the absence of exogenous cytokine. J Immunol, 2005. 175(11): p. 7226-34.*
196. Zhang, L., R.A. Morgan, J.D. Beane, Z. Zheng, M.E. Dudley, S.H. Kassim, A.V. Nahvi, L.T. Ngo, R.M. Sherry, G.Q. Phan, M.S. Hughes, U.S. Kammula, S.A. Feldman, M.A. Toomey, S.P. Kerkar, N.P. Restifo, J.C. Yang, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes genetically engineered with an inducible gene encoding interleukin-12 for the immunotherapy of metastatic melanoma. Clin Cancer Res, 2015. 21(10): p. 2278-88.*
197. Rosenberg, S.A., M.T. Lotze, J.C. Yang, P.M. Aebersold, W.M. Linehan, C.A. Seipp, and D.E. White, *Experience with the Use of High-Dose Interleukin-2 in the Treatment of 652 Cancer-Patients. Annals of Surgery, 1989. 210(4): p. 474-485.*
198. Leonard, J.P., M.L. Sherman, G.L. Fisher, L.J. Buchanan, G. Larsen, M.B. Atkins, J.A. Sosman, J.P. Dutcher, N.J. Vogelzang, and J.L. Ryan, *Effects of single-dose interleukin-12 exposure on interleukin-12-associated toxicity and interferon-gamma production. Blood, 1997. 90(7): p. 2541-8.*
199. Kershaw, M.H., G. Wang, J.A. Westwood, R.K. Pachynski, H.L. Tiffany, F.M. Marincola, E. Wang, H.A. Young, P.M. Murphy, and P. Hwu, *Redirecting migration of T cells to chemokine secreted from tumors by genetic modification with CXCR2. Hum Gene Ther, 2002. 13(16): p. 1971-80.*

200. Peng, W., Y. Ye, B.A. Rabinovich, C. Liu, Y. Lou, M. Zhang, M. Whittington, Y. Yang, W.W. Overwijk, G. Lizee, and P. Hwu, *Transduction of tumor-specific T cells with CXCR2 chemokine receptor improves migration to tumor and antitumor immune responses*. Clin Cancer Res, 2010. **16**(22): p. 5458-68.
201. Zhang, L., Z. Yu, P. Muranski, D.C. Palmer, N.P. Restifo, S.A. Rosenberg, and R.A. Morgan, *Inhibition of TGF-beta signaling in genetically engineered tumor antigen-reactive T cells significantly enhances tumor treatment efficacy*. Gene Ther, 2013. **20**(5): p. 575-80.
202. Bollard, C.M., T. Tripic, C.R. Cruz, G. Dotti, S. Gottschalk, V. Torrano, O. Dakhova, G. Carrum, C.A. Ramos, H. Liu, M.F. Wu, A.N. Marcogliese, C. Barese, Y. Zu, D.Y. Lee, O. O'Connor, A.P. Gee, M.K. Brenner, H.E. Heslop, and C.M. Rooney, *Tumor-Specific T-Cells Engineered to Overcome Tumor Immune Evasion Induce Clinical Responses in Patients With Relapsed Hodgkin Lymphoma*. J Clin Oncol, 2018. **36**(11): p. 1128-1139.
203. Yamamoto, T.N., P.H. Lee, S.K. Vodnala, D. Gurusamy, R.J. Kishton, Z. Yu, A. Eidizadeh, R. Eil, J. Fioravanti, L. Gattinoni, J.N. Kochenderfer, T.J. Fry, B.A. Aksoy, J.E. Hammerbacher, A.C. Cruz, R.M. Siegel, N.P. Restifo, and C.A. Klebanoff, *T cells genetically engineered to overcome death signaling enhance adoptive cancer immunotherapy*. J Clin Invest, 2019. **129**(4): p. 1551-1565.
204. Forget, M.A., R.J. Tavera, C. Haymaker, R. Ramachandran, S. Malu, M. Zhang, S. Wardell, O.J. Fulbright, C.L. Toth, A.M. Gonzalez, S.T. Thorsen, E. Flores, A. Wahl, W. Peng, R.N. Amaria, P. Hwu, and C. Bernatchez, *A Novel Method to Generate and*

- Expand Clinical-Grade, Genetically Modified, Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes*. Front Immunol, 2017. **8**: p. 908.
205. Landis, S.H., T. Murray, S. Bolden, and P.A. Wingo, *Cancer statistics, 1999*. CA Cancer J Clin, 1999. **49**(1): p. 8-31, 1.
206. Alexandrov, L.B., S. Nik-Zainal, D.C. Wedge, S.A. Aparicio, S. Behjati, A.V. Biankin, G.R. Bignell, N. Bolli, A. Borg, A.L. Borresen-Dale, S. Boyault, B. Burkhardt, A.P. Butler, C. Caldas, H.R. Davies, C. Desmedt, R. Eils, J.E. Eyfjord, J.A. Foekens, M. Greaves, F. Hosoda, B. Hutter, T. Ilicic, S. Imbeaud, M. Imielinski, N. Jager, D.T. Jones, D. Jones, S. Knappskog, M. Kool, S.R. Lakhani, C. Lopez-Otin, S. Martin, N.C. Munshi, H. Nakamura, P.A. Northcott, M. Pajic, E. Papaemmanuil, A. Paradiso, J.V. Pearson, X.S. Puente, K. Raine, M. Ramakrishna, A.L. Richardson, J. Richter, P. Rosenstiel, M. Schlesner, T.N. Schumacher, P.N. Span, J.W. Teague, Y. Totoki, A.N. Tutt, R. Valdes-Mas, M.M. van Buuren, L. van 't Veer, A. Vincent-Salomon, N. Waddell, L.R. Yates, I. Australian Pancreatic Cancer Genome, I.B.C. Consortium, I.M.-S. Consortium, I. PedBrain, J. Zucman-Rossi, P.A. Futreal, U. McDermott, P. Lichter, M. Meyerson, S.M. Grimmond, R. Siebert, E. Campo, T. Shibata, S.M. Pfister, P.J. Campbell, and M.R. Stratton, *Signatures of mutational processes in human cancer*. Nature, 2013. **500**(7463): p. 415-21.
207. Auslander, N., G. Zhang, J.S. Lee, D.T. Frederick, B. Miao, T. Moll, T. Tian, Z. Wei, S. Madan, R.J. Sullivan, G. Boland, K. Flaherty, M. Herlyn, and E. Ruppin, *Robust prediction of response to immune checkpoint blockade therapy in metastatic melanoma*. Nat Med, 2018. **24**(10): p. 1545-1549.

208. Yarchoan, M., A. Hopkins, and E.M. Jaffee, *Tumor Mutational Burden and Response Rate to PD-1 Inhibition*. N Engl J Med, 2017. **377**(25): p. 2500-2501.
209. Royal, R.E., C. Levy, K. Turner, A. Mathur, M. Hughes, U.S. Kammula, R.M. Sherry, S.L. Topalian, J.C. Yang, I. Lowy, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Phase 2 trial of single agent Ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4) for locally advanced or metastatic pancreatic adenocarcinoma*. J Immunother, 2010. **33**(8): p. 828-33.
210. Brahmer, J.R., S.S. Tykodi, L.Q. Chow, W.J. Hwu, S.L. Topalian, P. Hwu, C.G. Drake, L.H. Camacho, J. Kauh, K. Odunsi, H.C. Pitot, O. Hamid, S. Bhatia, R. Martins, K. Eaton, S. Chen, T.M. Salay, S. Alaparthi, J.F. Grosso, A.J. Korman, S.M. Parker, S. Agrawal, S.M. Goldberg, D.M. Pardoll, A. Gupta, and J.M. Wigginton, *Safety and activity of anti-PD-L1 antibody in patients with advanced cancer*. N Engl J Med, 2012. **366**(26): p. 2455-65.
211. Kalyan, A., S.M. Kircher, N.A. Mohindra, H.S. Nimeiri, V. Maurer, A. Rademaker, A.B. Benson, and M.F. Mulcahy, *Ipilimumab and gemcitabine for advanced pancreas cancer: A phase Ib study*. Journal of Clinical Oncology, 2016. **34**(15\_suppl): p. e15747-e15747.
212. Beatty, G.L., D.A. Torigian, E.G. Chiorean, B. Saboury, A. Brothers, A. Alavi, A.B. Troxel, W. Sun, U.R. Teitelbaum, R.H. Vonderheide, and P.J. O'Dwyer, *A phase I study of an agonist CD40 monoclonal antibody (CP-870,893) in combination with gemcitabine in patients with advanced pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma*. Clin Cancer Res, 2013. **19**(22): p. 6286-95.
213. Le, D.T., E. Lutz, J.N. Uram, E.A. Sugar, B. Onners, S. Solt, L. Zheng, L.A. Diaz, Jr., R.C. Donehower, E.M. Jaffee, and D.A. Laheru, *Evaluation of ipilimumab in*

- combination with allogeneic pancreatic tumor cells transfected with a GM-CSF gene in previously treated pancreatic cancer. J Immunother, 2013. 36(7): p. 382-9.*
214. Whatcott, C.J., C.H. Diep, P. Jiang, A. Watanabe, J. LoBello, C. Sima, G. Hostetter, H.M. Shepard, D.D. Von Hoff, and H. Han, *Desmoplasia in Primary Tumors and Metastatic Lesions of Pancreatic Cancer. Clinical Cancer Research, 2015. 21(15): p. 3561-3568.*
215. Zheng, L., J. Xue, E.M. Jaffee, and A. Habtezion, *Role of immune cells and immune-based therapies in pancreatitis and pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Gastroenterology, 2013. 144(6): p. 1230-40.*
216. Fukunaga, A., M. Miyamoto, Y. Cho, S. Murakami, Y. Kawarada, T. Oshikiri, K. Kato, T. Kurokawa, M. Suzuoki, Y. Nakakubo, K. Hiraoka, T. Itoh, T. Morikawa, S. Okushiba, S. Kondo, and H. Katoh, *CD8+ Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes Together with CD4+ Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes and Dendritic Cells Improve the Prognosis of Patients with Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma. Pancreas, 2004. 28(1): p. e26-e31.*
217. Forget, M.A., S. Malu, H. Liu, C. Toth, S. Maiti, C. Kale, C. Haymaker, C. Bernatchez, H. Huls, E. Wang, F.M. Marincola, P. Hwu, L.J. Cooper, and L.G. Radvanyi, *Activation and propagation of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes on clinical-grade designer artificial antigen-presenting cells for adoptive immunotherapy of melanoma. J Immunother, 2014. 37(9): p. 448-60.*
218. Tavera, R.J., M.A. Forget, Y.U. Kim, D. Sakellariou-Thompson, C.A. Creasy, A. Bhatta, O.J. Fulbright, R. Ramachandran, S.T. Thorsen, E. Flores, A. Wahl, A.M. Gonzalez, C. Toth, S. Wardell, R. Mansaray, L.G. Radvanyi, D.S. Gombos, S.P.

- Patel, P. Hwu, R.N. Amaria, C. Bernatchez, and C. Haymaker, *Utilizing T-cell Activation Signals 1, 2, and 3 for Tumor-infiltrating Lymphocytes (TIL) Expansion: The Advantage Over the Sole Use of Interleukin-2 in Cutaneous and Uveal Melanoma*. J Immunother, 2018.
219. Doucet, J.D., M.A. Forget, C. Grange, R.N. Rouxel, N. Arbour, V. von Messling, and R. Lapointe, *Endogenously expressed matrix protein M1 and nucleoprotein of influenza A are efficiently presented by class I and class II major histocompatibility complexes*. J Gen Virol, 2011. **92**(Pt 5): p. 1162-71.
220. Harao, M., M.A. Forget, J. Roszik, H. Gao, G.V. Babiera, S. Krishnamurthy, J.A. Chacon, S. Li, E.A. Mittendorf, S.M. DeSnyder, K.F. Rockwood, C. Bernatchez, N.T. Ueno, L.G. Radvanyi, L. Vence, C. Haymaker, and J.M. Reuben, *4-1BB-Enhanced Expansion of CD8+ TIL from Triple-Negative Breast Cancer Unveils Mutation-Specific CD8+ T Cells*. Cancer Immunol Res, 2017. **5**(6): p. 439-445.
221. Siegel, R.L., K.D. Miller, and A. Jemal, *Cancer statistics, 2015*. CA Cancer J Clin, 2015. **65**(1): p. 5-29.
222. Rahib, L., B.D. Smith, R. Aizenberg, A.B. Rosenzweig, J.M. Fleshman, and L.M. Matrisian, *Projecting cancer incidence and deaths to 2030: the unexpected burden of thyroid, liver, and pancreas cancers in the United States*. Cancer Res, 2014. **74**(11): p. 2913-21.
223. Ryan, D.P., T.S. Hong, and N. Bardeesy, *Pancreatic Adenocarcinoma*. New England Journal of Medicine, 2014. **371**(11): p. 1039-1049.
224. Kamisawa, T., L.D. Wood, T. Itoi, and K. Takaori, *Pancreatic cancer*. The Lancet, 2016. **388**(10039): p. 73-85.



225. Neuzillet, C., A. Tijeras-Raballand, P. Bourget, J. Cros, A. Couvelard, A. Sauvanet, M.-P. Vullierme, C. Tournigand, and P. Hammel, *State of the art and future directions of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma therapy*. *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 2015. **155**: p. 80-104.
226. Topalian, S.L., M. Sznol, D.F. McDermott, H.M. Kluger, R.D. Carvajal, W.H. Sharfman, J.R. Brahmer, D.P. Lawrence, M.B. Atkins, J.D. Powderly, P.D. Leming, E.J. Lipson, I. Puzanov, D.C. Smith, J.M. Taube, J.M. Wigginton, G.D. Kollia, A. Gupta, D.M. Pardoll, J.A. Sosman, and F.S. Hodi, *Survival, durable tumor remission, and long-term safety in patients with advanced melanoma receiving nivolumab*. *J Clin Oncol*, 2014. **32**(10): p. 1020-30.
227. Larkin, J., V. Chiarion-Sileni, R. Gonzalez, J.J. Grob, C.L. Cowey, C.D. Lao, D. Schadendorf, R. Dummer, M. Smylie, P. Rutkowski, P.F. Ferrucci, A. Hill, J. Wagstaff, M.S. Carlino, J.B. Haanen, M. Maio, I. Marquez-Rodas, G.A. McArthur, P.A. Ascierto, G.V. Long, M.K. Callahan, M.A. Postow, K. Grossmann, M. Sznol, B. Dreno, L. Bastholt, A. Yang, L.M. Rollin, C. Horak, F.S. Hodi, and J.D. Wolchok, *Combined Nivolumab and Ipilimumab or Monotherapy in Untreated Melanoma*. *N Engl J Med*, 2015. **373**(1): p. 23-34.
228. Motzer, R.J., B. Escudier, D.F. McDermott, S. George, H.J. Hammers, S. Srinivas, S.S. Tykodi, J.A. Sosman, G. Procopio, E.R. Plimack, D. Castellano, T.K. Choueiri, H. Gurney, F. Donskov, P. Bono, J. Wagstaff, T.C. Gaurer, T. Ueda, Y. Tomita, F.A. Schutz, C. Kollmannsberger, J. Larkin, A. Ravaud, J.S. Simon, L.A. Xu, I.M. Waxman, P. Sharma, and I. CheckMate, *Nivolumab versus Everolimus in Advanced Renal-Cell Carcinoma*. *N Engl J Med*, 2015. **373**(19): p. 1803-13.

229. Antonia, S., S.B. Goldberg, A. Balmanoukian, J.E. Chaft, R.E. Sanborn, A. Gupta, R. Narwal, K. Steele, Y. Gu, J.J. Karakunnel, and N.A. Rizvi, *Safety and antitumour activity of durvalumab plus tremelimumab in non-small cell lung cancer: a multicentre, phase 1b study*. *The Lancet Oncology*, 2016. **17**(3): p. 299-308.
230. Brahmer, J., K.L. Reckamp, P. Baas, L. Crino, W.E. Eberhardt, E. Poddubskaya, S. Antonia, A. Pluzanski, E.E. Vokes, E. Holgado, D. Waterhouse, N. Ready, J. Gainor, O. Aren Frontera, L. Havel, M. Steins, M.C. Garassino, J.G. Aerts, M. Domine, L. Paz-Ares, M. Reck, C. Baudelet, C.T. Harbison, B. Lestini, and D.R. Spigel, *Nivolumab versus Docetaxel in Advanced Squamous-Cell Non-Small-Cell Lung Cancer*. *N Engl J Med*, 2015. **373**(2): p. 123-35.
231. Le, D.T., J.N. Durham, K.N. Smith, H. Wang, B.R. Bartlett, L.K. Aulakh, S. Lu, H. Kemberling, C. Wilt, B.S. Luber, F. Wong, N.S. Azad, A.A. Rucki, D. Laheru, R. Donehower, A. Zaheer, G.A. Fisher, T.S. Crocenzi, J.J. Lee, T.F. Greten, A.G. Duffy, K.K. Ciombor, A.D. Eyring, B.H. Lam, A. Joe, S.P. Kang, M. Holdhoff, L. Danilova, L. Cope, C. Meyer, S. Zhou, R.M. Goldberg, D.K. Armstrong, K.M. Bever, A.N. Fader, J. Taube, F. Housseau, D. Spetzler, N. Xiao, D.M. Pardoll, N. Papadopoulos, K.W. Kinzler, J.R. Eshleman, B. Vogelstein, R.A. Anders, and L.A. Diaz, Jr., *Mismatch repair deficiency predicts response of solid tumors to PD-1 blockade*. *Science*, 2017. **357**(6349): p. 409-413.
232. Chow, L.Q.M., R. Haddad, S. Gupta, A. Mahipal, R. Mehra, M. Tahara, R. Berger, J.P. Eder, B. Burtness, S.H. Lee, B. Keam, H. Kang, K. Muro, J. Weiss, R. Geva, C.C. Lin, H.C. Chung, A. Meister, M. Dolled-Filhart, K. Pathiraja, J.D. Cheng, and T.Y. Seiwert, *Antitumor Activity of Pembrolizumab in Biomarker-Unselected Patients*

- With Recurrent and/or Metastatic Head and Neck Squamous Cell Carcinoma: Results From the Phase Ib KEYNOTE-012 Expansion Cohort.* J Clin Oncol, 2016. **34**(32): p. 3838-3845.
233. Bellmunt, J., R. de Wit, D.J. Vaughn, Y. Fradet, J.L. Lee, L. Fong, N.J. Vogelzang, M.A. Climent, D.P. Petrylak, T.K. Choueiri, A. Necchi, W. Gerritsen, H. Gurney, D.I. Quinn, S. Culine, C.N. Sternberg, Y. Mai, C.H. Poehlein, R.F. Perini, D.F. Bajorin, and K.-. Investigators, *Pembrolizumab as Second-Line Therapy for Advanced Urothelial Carcinoma.* N Engl J Med, 2017. **376**(11): p. 1015-1026.
234. Fuchs, C.S., T. Doi, R.W. Jang, K. Muro, T. Satoh, M. Machado, W. Sun, S.I. Jalal, M.A. Shah, J.P. Metges, M. Garrido, T. Golan, M. Mandala, Z.A. Wainberg, D.V. Catenacci, A. Ohtsu, K. Shitara, R. Geva, J. Bleeker, A.H. Ko, G. Ku, P. Philip, P.C. Enzinger, Y.J. Bang, D. Levitan, J. Wang, M. Rosales, R.P. Dalal, and H.H. Yoon, *Safety and Efficacy of Pembrolizumab Monotherapy in Patients With Previously Treated Advanced Gastric and Gastroesophageal Junction Cancer: Phase 2 Clinical KEYNOTE-059 Trial.* JAMA Oncol, 2018. **4**(5): p. e180013.
235. Chen, R., P.L. Zinzani, M.A. Fanale, P. Armand, N.A. Johnson, P. Brice, J. Radford, V. Ribrag, D. Molin, T.P. Vassilakopoulos, A. Tomita, B. von Tresckow, M.A. Shipp, Y. Zhang, A.D. Ricart, A. Balakumaran, C.H. Moskowitz, and Keynote, *Phase II Study of the Efficacy and Safety of Pembrolizumab for Relapsed/Refractory Classic Hodgkin Lymphoma.* J Clin Oncol, 2017. **35**(19): p. 2125-2132.
236. Koido, S., S. Homma, A. Takahara, Y. Namiki, S. Tsukinaga, J. Mitobe, S. Odahara, T. Yukawa, H. Matsudaira, K. Nagatsuma, K. Uchiyama, K. Satoh, M. Ito, H. Komita, H. Arakawa, T. Ohkusa, J. Gong, and H. Tajiri, *Current Immunotherapeutic*

- Approaches in Pancreatic Cancer*. Clinical and Developmental Immunology, 2011. **2011**: p. 1-15.
237. Besser, M.J., R. Shapira-Frommer, A.J. Treves, D. Zippel, O. Itzhaki, L. Hershkovitz, D. Levy, A. Kubi, E. Hovav, N. Chermoshniuk, B. Shalmon, I. Hardan, R. Catane, G. Markel, S. Apter, A. Ben-Nun, I. Kuchuk, A. Shimoni, A. Nagler, and J. Schachter, *Clinical responses in a phase II study using adoptive transfer of short-term cultured tumor infiltration lymphocytes in metastatic melanoma patients*. Clin Cancer Res, 2010. **16**(9): p. 2646-55.
238. Andersen, R., M. Donia, E. Ellebaek, T.H. Borch, P. Kongsted, T.Z. Iversen, L.R. Holmich, H.W. Hendel, O. Met, M.H. Andersen, P. Thor Straten, and I.M. Svane, *Long-Lasting Complete Responses in Patients with Metastatic Melanoma after Adoptive Cell Therapy with Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes and an Attenuated IL2 Regimen*. Clin Cancer Res, 2016. **22**(15): p. 3734-45.
239. Tran, E., M. Ahmadzadeh, Y.C. Lu, A. Gros, S. Turcotte, P.F. Robbins, J.J. Gartner, Z. Zheng, Y.F. Li, S. Ray, J.R. Wunderlich, R.P. Somerville, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Immunogenicity of somatic mutations in human gastrointestinal cancers*. Science, 2015. **350**(6266): p. 1387-1390.
240. Stevanovic, S., L.M. Draper, M.M. Langhan, T.E. Campbell, M.L. Kwong, J.R. Wunderlich, M.E. Dudley, J.C. Yang, R.M. Sherry, U.S. Kammula, N.P. Restifo, S.A. Rosenberg, and C.S. Hinrichs, *Complete regression of metastatic cervical cancer after treatment with human papillomavirus-targeted tumor-infiltrating T cells*. J Clin Oncol, 2015. **33**(14): p. 1543-50.

241. Hall, M., H. Liu, M. Malafa, B. Centeno, P.J. Hodul, J. Pimiento, S. Pilon-Thomas, and A.A. Sarnaik, *Expansion of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) from human pancreatic tumors*. *J Immunother Cancer*, 2016. **4**: p. 61.
242. Wachsmann, M., *Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma: A Review of Immunologic Aspects*. *J Investig Med*, 2012. **60**(4): p. 643-63.
243. Chacon, J.A., A.A. Sarnaik, J.Q. Chen, C. Creasy, C. Kale, J. Robinson, J. Weber, P. Hwu, S. Pilon-Thomas, and L. Radvanyi, *Manipulating the tumor microenvironment ex vivo for enhanced expansion of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive cell therapy*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2015. **21**(3): p. 611-21.
244. Erdag, G., J.T. Schaefer, M.E. Smolkin, D.H. Deacon, S.M. Shea, L.T. Dengel, J.W. Patterson, and C.L. Slingluff, Jr., *Immunotype and immunohistologic characteristics of tumor-infiltrating immune cells are associated with clinical outcome in metastatic melanoma*. *Cancer Res*, 2012. **72**(5): p. 1070-80.
245. Robins, H.S., P.V. Campregher, S.K. Srivastava, A. Wachter, C.J. Turtle, O. Kahsai, S.R. Riddell, E.H. Warren, and C.S. Carlson, *Comprehensive assessment of T-cell receptor beta-chain diversity in alphabeta T cells*. *Blood*, 2009. **114**(19): p. 4099-107.
246. Lin, W., C.J. Voskens, X. Zhang, D.G. Schindler, A. Wood, E. Burch, Y. Wei, L. Chen, G. Tian, K. Tamada, L.X. Wang, D.H. Schulze, D. Mann, and S.E. Strome, *Fc-dependent expression of CD137 on human NK cells: insights into "agonistic" effects of anti-CD137 monoclonal antibodies*. *Blood*, 2008. **112**(3): p. 699-707.
247. Lee, S.J., Y.H. Kim, S.H. Hwang, Y.I. Kim, I.S. Han, D.S. Vinay, and B.S. Kwon, *4-1BB signal stimulates the activation, expansion, and effector functions of gammadelta T cells in mice and humans*. *Eur J Immunol*, 2013. **43**(7): p. 1839-48.

248. Sallusto, F., J. Geginat, and A. Lanzavecchia, *Central memory and effector memory T cell subsets: function, generation, and maintenance*. *Annu Rev Immunol*, 2004. **22**: p. 745-63.
249. Romero, P., A. Zippelius, I. Kurth, M.J. Pittet, C. Touvrey, E.M. Iancu, P. Corthesy, E. Devedre, D.E. Speiser, and N. Rufer, *Four Functionally Distinct Populations of Human Effector-Memory CD8+ T Lymphocytes*. *The Journal of Immunology*, 2007. **178**(7): p. 4112-4119.
250. Tran, E., M. Ahmadzadeh, Y.C. Lu, A. Gros, S. Turcotte, P.F. Robbins, J.J. Gartner, Z. Zheng, Y.F. Li, S. Ray, J.R. Wunderlich, R.P. Somerville, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Immunogenicity of somatic mutations in human gastrointestinal cancers*. *Science*, 2015. **350**(6266): p. 1387-90.
251. Correia, M.P., A.V. Costa, M. Uhrberg, E.M. Cardoso, and F.A. Arosa, *IL-15 induces CD8+ T cells to acquire functional NK receptors capable of modulating cytotoxicity and cytokine secretion*. *Immunobiology*, 2011. **216**(5): p. 604-12.
252. Sakellariou-Thompson, D., M.A. Forget, C. Creasy, V. Bernard, L. Zhao, Y.U. Kim, M.W. Hurd, N. Uraoka, E.R. Parra, Y. Kang, C.A. Bristow, J. Rodriguez-Canales, J.B. Fleming, G. Varadhachary, M. Javle, M.J. Overman, H.A. Alvarez, T.P. Heffernan, J. Zhang, P. Hwu, A. Maitra, C. Haymaker, and C. Bernatchez, *4-1BB Agonist Focuses CD8(+) Tumor-Infiltrating T-Cell Growth into a Distinct Repertoire Capable of Tumor Recognition in Pancreatic Cancer*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2017. **23**(23): p. 7263-7275.
253. Shin, H. and E.J. Wherry, *CD8 T cell dysfunction during chronic viral infection*. *Curr Opin Immunol*, 2007. **19**(4): p. 408-15.

254. Schenkel, J.M. and D. Masopust, *Tissue-resident memory T cells*. *Immunity*, 2014. **41**(6): p. 886-97.
255. Mueller, S.N. and L.K. Mackay, *Tissue-resident memory T cells: local specialists in immune defence*. *Nat Rev Immunol*, 2016. **16**(2): p. 79-89.
256. Steinbach, K., I. Vincenti, and D. Merkler, *Resident-Memory T Cells in Tissue-Restricted Immune Responses: For Better or Worse?* *Front Immunol*, 2018. **9**: p. 2827.
257. Gebhardt, T., L.M. Wakim, L. Eidsmo, P.C. Reading, W.R. Heath, and F.R. Carbone, *Memory T cells in nonlymphoid tissue that provide enhanced local immunity during infection with herpes simplex virus*. *Nat Immunol*, 2009. **10**(5): p. 524-30.
258. Jiang, X., R.A. Clark, L. Liu, A.J. Wagers, R.C. Fuhlbrigge, and T.S. Kupper, *Skin infection generates non-migratory memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T(RM) cells providing global skin immunity*. *Nature*, 2012. **483**(7388): p. 227-31.
259. Wilk, M.M., A. Misiak, R.M. McManus, A.C. Allen, M.A. Lynch, and K.H.G. Mills, *Lung CD4 Tissue-Resident Memory T Cells Mediate Adaptive Immunity Induced by Previous Infection of Mice with Bordetella pertussis*. *J Immunol*, 2017. **199**(1): p. 233-243.
260. Smazynski, J. and J.R. Webb, *Resident Memory-Like Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes (TILRM): Latest Players in the Immuno-Oncology Repertoire*. *Front Immunol*, 2018. **9**: p. 1741.
261. Webb, J.R., K. Milne, P. Watson, R.J. Deleeuw, and B.H. Nelson, *Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes expressing the tissue resident memory marker CD103 are associated*

- with increased survival in high-grade serous ovarian cancer. Clin Cancer Res*, 2014. **20**(2): p. 434-44.
262. Savas, P., B. Virassamy, C. Ye, A. Salim, C.P. Mintoff, F. Caramia, R. Salgado, D.J. Byrne, Z.L. Teo, S. Dushyanthen, A. Byrne, L. Wein, S.J. Luen, C. Poliness, S.S. Nightingale, A.S. Skandarajah, D.E. Gyorki, C.M. Thornton, P.A. Beavis, S.B. Fox, C. Kathleen Cuninghame Foundation Consortium for Research into Familial Breast, P.K. Darcy, T.P. Speed, L.K. Mackay, P.J. Neeson, and S. Loi, *Single-cell profiling of breast cancer T cells reveals a tissue-resident memory subset associated with improved prognosis. Nat Med*, 2018. **24**(7): p. 986-993.
263. Wang, Z.Q., K. Milne, H. Derocher, J.R. Webb, B.H. Nelson, and P.H. Watson, *CD103 and Intratumoral Immune Response in Breast Cancer. Clin Cancer Res*, 2016. **22**(24): p. 6290-6297.
264. Ganesan, A.P., J. Clarke, O. Wood, E.M. Garrido-Martin, S.J. Chee, T. Mellows, D. Samaniego-Castruita, D. Singh, G. Seumois, A. Alzetani, E. Woo, P.S. Friedmann, E.V. King, G.J. Thomas, T. Sanchez-Elsner, P. Vijayanand, and C.H. Ottensmeier, *Tissue-resident memory features are linked to the magnitude of cytotoxic T cell responses in human lung cancer. Nat Immunol*, 2017. **18**(8): p. 940-950.
265. Lohneis, P., M. Sinn, S. Bischoff, A. Juhling, U. Pelzer, L. Wislocka, M. Bahra, B.V. Sinn, C. Denkert, H. Oettle, H. Blaker, H. Riess, K. Johrens, and J.K. Striefler, *Cytotoxic tumour-infiltrating T lymphocytes influence outcome in resected pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma. Eur J Cancer*, 2017. **83**: p. 290-301.
266. Komdeur, F.L., T.M. Prins, S. van de Wall, A. Plat, G.B.A. Wisman, H. Hollema, T. Daemen, D.N. Church, M. de Bruyn, and H.W. Nijman, *CD103+ tumor-infiltrating*



- lymphocytes are tumor-reactive intraepithelial CD8+ T cells associated with prognostic benefit and therapy response in cervical cancer.* Oncoimmunology, 2017. **6**(9): p. e1338230.
267. Edwards, J., J.S. Wilmott, J. Madore, T.N. Gide, C. Quek, A. Tasker, A. Ferguson, J. Chen, R. Hewavisenti, P. Hersey, T. Gebhardt, W. Weninger, W.J. Britton, R.P.M. Saw, J.F. Thompson, A.M. Menzies, G.V. Long, R.A. Scolyer, and U. Palendira, *CD103(+) Tumor-Resident CD8(+) T Cells Are Associated with Improved Survival in Immunotherapy-Naive Melanoma Patients and Expand Significantly During Anti-PD-1 Treatment.* Clin Cancer Res, 2018. **24**(13): p. 3036-3045.
268. Cepek, K.L., S.K. Shaw, C.M. Parker, G.J. Russell, J.S. Morrow, D.L. Rimm, and M.B. Brenner, *Adhesion between epithelial cells and T lymphocytes mediated by E-cadherin and the alpha E beta 7 integrin.* Nature, 1994. **372**(6502): p. 190-3.
269. Le Floc'h, A., A. Jalil, I. Vergnon, B. Le Maux Chansac, V. Lazar, G. Bismuth, S. Chouaib, and F. Mami-Chouaib, *Alpha E beta 7 integrin interaction with E-cadherin promotes antitumor CTL activity by triggering lytic granule polarization and exocytosis.* J Exp Med, 2007. **204**(3): p. 559-70.
270. Franciszkiewicz, K., A. Le Floc'h, M. Boutet, I. Vergnon, A. Schmitt, and F. Mami-Chouaib, *CD103 or LFA-1 engagement at the immune synapse between cytotoxic T cells and tumor cells promotes maturation and regulates T-cell effector functions.* Cancer Res, 2013. **73**(2): p. 617-28.
271. Duhon, T., R. Duhon, R. Montler, J. Moses, T. Moudgil, N.F. de Miranda, C.P. Goodall, T.C. Blair, B.A. Fox, J.E. McDermott, S.C. Chang, G. Grunkemeier, R. Leidner, R.B. Bell, and A.D. Weinberg, *Co-expression of CD39 and CD103 identifies*

- tumor-reactive CD8 T cells in human solid tumors.* Nat Commun, 2018. **9**(1): p. 2724.
272. Kumar, B.V., W. Ma, M. Miron, T. Granot, R.S. Guyer, D.J. Carpenter, T. Senda, X. Sun, S.H. Ho, H. Lerner, A.L. Friedman, Y. Shen, and D.L. Farber, *Human Tissue-Resident Memory T Cells Are Defined by Core Transcriptional and Functional Signatures in Lymphoid and Mucosal Sites.* Cell Rep, 2017. **20**(12): p. 2921-2934.
273. Boddupalli, C.S., N. Bar, K. Kadaveru, M. Krauthammer, N. Pornputtpong, Z. Mai, S. Ariyan, D. Narayan, H. Kluger, Y. Deng, R. Verma, R. Das, A. Bacchiocchi, R. Halaban, M. Sznol, M.V. Dhodapkar, and K.M. Dhodapkar, *Interlesional diversity of T cell receptors in melanoma with immune checkpoints enriched in tissue-resident memory T cells.* JCI Insight, 2016. **1**(21): p. e88955.
274. French, J.J., J. Cresswell, W.K. Wong, K. Seymour, R.M. Charnley, and J.A. Kirby, *T cell adhesion and cytolysis of pancreatic cancer cells: a role for E-cadherin in immunotherapy?* Br J Cancer, 2002. **87**(9): p. 1034-41.
275. Tirosh, I., B. Izar, S.M. Prakadan, M.H. Wadsworth, 2nd, D. Treacy, J.J. Trombetta, A. Rotem, C. Rodman, C. Lian, G. Murphy, M. Fallahi-Sichani, K. Dutton-Regester, J.R. Lin, O. Cohen, P. Shah, D. Lu, A.S. Genshaft, T.K. Hughes, C.G. Ziegler, S.W. Kazer, A. Gaillard, K.E. Kolb, A.C. Villani, C.M. Johannessen, A.Y. Andreev, E.M. Van Allen, M. Bertagnolli, P.K. Sorger, R.J. Sullivan, K.T. Flaherty, D.T. Frederick, J. Jane-Valbuena, C.H. Yoon, O. Rozenblatt-Rosen, A.K. Shalek, A. Regev, and L.A. Garraway, *Dissecting the multicellular ecosystem of metastatic melanoma by single-cell RNA-seq.* Science, 2016. **352**(6282): p. 189-96.

276. Puram, S.V., I. Tirosh, A.S. Parikh, A.P. Patel, K. Yizhak, S. Gillespie, C. Rodman, C.L. Luo, E.A. Mroz, K.S. Emerick, D.G. Deschler, M.A. Varvares, R. Mylvaganam, O. Rozenblatt-Rosen, J.W. Rocco, W.C. Faquin, D.T. Lin, A. Regev, and B.E. Bernstein, *Single-Cell Transcriptomic Analysis of Primary and Metastatic Tumor Ecosystems in Head and Neck Cancer*. *Cell*, 2017. **171**(7): p. 1611-1624 e24.
277. Chung, W., H.H. Eum, H.O. Lee, K.M. Lee, H.B. Lee, K.T. Kim, H.S. Ryu, S. Kim, J.E. Lee, Y.H. Park, Z. Kan, W. Han, and W.Y. Park, *Single-cell RNA-seq enables comprehensive tumour and immune cell profiling in primary breast cancer*. *Nat Commun*, 2017. **8**: p. 15081.
278. Guo, X., Y. Zhang, L. Zheng, C. Zheng, J. Song, Q. Zhang, B. Kang, Z. Liu, L. Jin, R. Xing, R. Gao, L. Zhang, M. Dong, X. Hu, X. Ren, D. Kirchhoff, H.G. Roeder, T. Yan, and Z. Zhang, *Global characterization of T cells in non-small-cell lung cancer by single-cell sequencing*. *Nat Med*, 2018. **24**(7): p. 978-985.
279. Zheng, C., L. Zheng, J.K. Yoo, H. Guo, Y. Zhang, X. Guo, B. Kang, R. Hu, J.Y. Huang, Q. Zhang, Z. Liu, M. Dong, X. Hu, W. Ouyang, J. Peng, and Z. Zhang, *Landscape of Infiltrating T Cells in Liver Cancer Revealed by Single-Cell Sequencing*. *Cell*, 2017. **169**(7): p. 1342-1356 e16.
280. Zhang, Q., Y. He, N. Luo, S.J. Patel, Y. Han, R. Gao, M. Modak, S. Carotta, C. Haslinger, D. Kind, G.W. Peet, G. Zhong, S. Lu, W. Zhu, Y. Mao, M. Xiao, M. Bergmann, X. Hu, S.P. Kerkar, A.B. Vogt, S. Pflanz, K. Liu, J. Peng, X. Ren, and Z. Zhang, *Landscape and Dynamics of Single Immune Cells in Hepatocellular Carcinoma*. *Cell*, 2019. **179**(4): p. 829-845 e20.

281. Topham, D.J. and E.C. Reilly, *Tissue-Resident Memory CD8(+) T Cells: From Phenotype to Function*. *Front Immunol*, 2018. **9**: p. 515.
282. Mackay, L.K., M. Minnich, N.A. Kragten, Y. Liao, B. Nota, C. Seillet, A. Zaid, K. Man, S. Preston, D. Freestone, A. Braun, E. Wynne-Jones, F.M. Behr, R. Stark, D.G. Pellicci, D.I. Godfrey, G.T. Belz, M. Pellegrini, T. Gebhardt, M. Busslinger, W. Shi, F.R. Carbone, R.A. van Lier, A. Kallies, and K.P. van Gisbergen, *Hobit and Blimp1 instruct a universal transcriptional program of tissue residency in lymphocytes*. *Science*, 2016. **352**(6284): p. 459-63.
283. Siegel, R.L., K.D. Miller, and A. Jemal, *Cancer statistics, 2018*. *CA Cancer J Clin*, 2018. **68**(1): p. 7-30.
284. Zsiros, E., J. Tanyi, K. Balint, and L.E. Kandalaft, *Immunotherapy for ovarian cancer: recent advances and perspectives*. *Curr Opin Oncol*, 2014. **26**(5): p. 492-500.
285. Vaughan, S., J.I. Coward, R.C. Bast, Jr., A. Berchuck, J.S. Berek, J.D. Brenton, G. Coukos, C.C. Crum, R. Drapkin, D. Etemadmoghadam, M. Friedlander, H. Gabra, S.B. Kaye, C.J. Lord, E. Lengyel, D.A. Levine, I.A. McNeish, U. Menon, G.B. Mills, K.P. Nephew, A.M. Oza, A.K. Sood, E.A. Stronach, H. Walczak, D.D. Bowtell, and F.R. Balkwill, *Rethinking ovarian cancer: recommendations for improving outcomes*. *Nat Rev Cancer*, 2011. **11**(10): p. 719-25.
286. Leitao, M.M. and D.S. Chi, *Surgical Management of Recurrent Ovarian Cancer*. *Seminars in Oncology*, 2009. **36**(2): p. 106-111.
287. Ding, M. and G. Mei-jiao, *Immune Effect of Tumor-infiltrating Lymphocytes and Its Relation to the Survival Rate of Patients with Ovarian Malignancies*. *Journal of Tongji Medical University*, 1991. **11**(4): p. 5.

288. Zhang, L., J.R. Conejo-Garcia, D. Katsaros, P.A. Gimotty, M. Massobrio, G. Regnani, A. Makrigiannakis, H. Gray, K. Schlienger, M.N. Liebman, S.C. Rubin, and G. Coukos, *Intratumoral T cells, recurrence, and survival in epithelial ovarian cancer*. N Engl J Med, 2003. **348**(3): p. 203-13.
289. Sato, E., S.H. Olson, J. Ahn, B. Bundy, H. Nishikawa, F. Qian, A.A. Jungbluth, D. Frosina, S. Gnjjatic, C. Ambrosone, J. Kepner, T. Odunsi, G. Ritter, S. Lele, Y.T. Chen, H. Ohtani, L.J. Old, and K. Odunsi, *Intraepithelial CD8+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and a high CD8+/regulatory T cell ratio are associated with favorable prognosis in ovarian cancer*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2005. **102**(51): p. 18538-43.
290. Leffers, N., M.J. Gooden, R.A. de Jong, B.N. Hooigeboom, K.A. ten Hoor, H. Hollema, H.M. Boezen, A.G. van der Zee, T. Daemen, and H.W. Nijman, *Prognostic significance of tumor-infiltrating T-lymphocytes in primary and metastatic lesions of advanced stage ovarian cancer*. Cancer Immunol Immunother, 2009. **58**(3): p. 449-59.
291. Nielsen, J.S., R.A. Sahota, K. Milne, S.E. Kost, N.J. Nesslinger, P.H. Watson, and B.H. Nelson, *CD20+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes have an atypical CD27- memory phenotype and together with CD8+ T cells promote favorable prognosis in ovarian cancer*. Clin Cancer Res, 2012. **18**(12): p. 3281-92.
292. Wolchok, J.D., H. Kluger, M.K. Callahan, M.A. Postow, N.A. Rizvi, A.M. Lesokhin, N.H. Segal, C.E. Ariyan, R.A. Gordon, K. Reed, M.M. Burke, A. Caldwell, S.A. Kronenberg, B.U. Agunwamba, X. Zhang, I. Lowy, H.D. Inzunza, W. Feely, C.E. Horak, Q. Hong, A.J. Korman, J.M. Wigginton, A. Gupta, and M. Sznol, *Nivolumab plus ipilimumab in advanced melanoma*. N Engl J Med, 2013. **369**(2): p. 122-33.

293. Schachter, J., A. Ribas, G.V. Long, A. Arance, J.-J. Grob, L. Mortier, A. Daud, M.S. Carlino, C. McNeil, M. Lotem, J. Larkin, P. Lorigan, B. Neyns, C. Blank, T.M. Petrella, O. Hamid, H. Zhou, S. Ebbinghaus, N. Ibrahim, and C. Robert, *Pembrolizumab versus ipilimumab for advanced melanoma: final overall survival results of a multicentre, randomised, open-label phase 3 study (KEYNOTE-006)*. The Lancet, 2017. **390**(10105): p. 1853-1862.
294. Hodi, F.S., M. Butler, D.A. Oble, M.V. Seiden, F.G. Haluska, A. Kruse, S. Macrae, M. Nelson, C. Canning, I. Lowy, A. Korman, D. Lutz, S. Russell, M.T. Jaklitsch, N. Ramaiya, T.C. Chen, D. Neuberg, J.P. Allison, M.C. Mihm, and G. Dranoff, *Immunologic and clinical effects of antibody blockade of cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 in previously vaccinated cancer patients*. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A, 2008. **105**(8): p. 3005-10.
295. Hamanishi, J., M. Mandai, T. Ikeda, M. Minami, A. Kawaguchi, T. Murayama, M. Kanai, Y. Mori, S. Matsumoto, S. Chikuma, N. Matsumura, K. Abiko, T. Baba, K. Yamaguchi, A. Ueda, Y. Hosoe, S. Morita, M. Yokode, A. Shimizu, T. Honjo, and I. Konishi, *Safety and Antitumor Activity of Anti-PD-1 Antibody, Nivolumab, in Patients With Platinum-Resistant Ovarian Cancer*. J Clin Oncol, 2015. **33**(34): p. 4015-22.
296. Aoki, Y., K. Takakuwa, S. Kodama, K. Tanaka, M. Takahashi, A. Tokunaga, and T. Takahashi, *Use of Adoptive Transfer of Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes Alone or in Combination with Cisplatin-Containing Chemotherapy in Patients with Epithelial Ovarian-Cancer*. Cancer Research, 1991. **51**(7): p. 1934-1939.
297. Freedman, R.S., C.L. Edwards, J.J. Kavanagh, A.P. Kudelka, R.L. Katz, C.H. Carrasco, E.N. Atkinson, W. Scott, B. Tomasovic, S. Templin, and et al.,

- Intraperitoneal adoptive immunotherapy of ovarian carcinoma with tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes and low-dose recombinant interleukin-2: a pilot trial.* J Immunother Emphasis Tumor Immunol, 1994. **16**(3): p. 198-210.
298. Ikarashi, H., K. Fujita, K. Takakuwa, S. Kodama, A. Tokunaga, T. Takahashi, and K. Tanaka, *Immunomodulation in patients with epithelial ovarian cancer after adoptive transfer of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes.* Cancer Res, 1994. **54**(1): p. 190-6.
299. Fujita, K., H. Ikarashi, K. Takakuwa, S. Kodama, A. Tokunaga, T. Takahashi, and K. Tanaka, *Prolonged disease-free period in patients with advanced epithelial ovarian cancer after adoptive transfer of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes.* Clin Cancer Res, 1995. **1**(5): p. 501-7.
300. Freedman RS, Kudelka AP, Kavanagh JJ, Verschraegen C, Edwards CL, Nash M, Levy L, Atkinson EN, Zhang HZ, Melichar B, Patenia R, Templin S, Scott W, and P. CD, *Clinical and biological effects of intraperitoneal injections of recombinant interferon-gamma and recombinant interleukin 2 with or without tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in patients with ovarian or peritoneal carcinoma.* Clin Cancer Res, 2000. **6**(6).
301. Dudley, M.E., J.C. Yang, R. Sherry, M.S. Hughes, R. Royal, U. Kammula, P.F. Robbins, J. Huang, D.E. Citrin, S.F. Leitman, J. Wunderlich, N.P. Restifo, A. Thomasian, S.G. Downey, F.O. Smith, J. Klapper, K. Morton, C. Laurencot, D.E. White, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Adoptive cell therapy for patients with metastatic melanoma: evaluation of intensive myeloablative chemoradiation preparative regimens.* J Clin Oncol, 2008. **26**(32): p. 5233-9.

302. Moon, B.I., T.H. Kim, and J.Y. Seoh, *Functional Modulation of Regulatory T Cells by IL-2*. PLoS One, 2015. **10**(11): p. e0141864.
303. Poschke, I., M. Faryna, F. Bergmann, M. Flossdorf, C. Lauenstein, J. Hermes, U. Hinz, T. Hank, R. Ehrenberg, M. Volkmar, M. Loewer, H. Glimm, T. Hackert, M.R. Sprick, T. Hofer, A. Trumpp, N. Halama, J.C. Hassel, O. Strobel, M. Buchler, U. Sahin, and R. Offringa, *Identification of a tumor-reactive T-cell repertoire in the immune infiltrate of patients with resectable pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma*. Oncoimmunology, 2016. **5**(12): p. e1240859.
304. Stromnes, I.M., A. Hulbert, R.H. Pierce, P.D. Greenberg, and S.R. Hingorani, *T-cell Localization, Activation, and Clonal Expansion in Human Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma*. Cancer Immunol Res, 2017. **5**(11): p. 978-991.
305. Tumeh, P.C., C.L. Harview, J.H. Yearley, I.P. Shintaku, E.J. Taylor, L. Robert, B. Chmielowski, M. Spasic, G. Henry, V. Ciobanu, A.N. West, M. Carmona, C. Kivork, E. Seja, G. Cherry, A.J. Gutierrez, T.R. Grogan, C. Mateus, G. Tomasic, J.A. Glaspy, R.O. Emerson, H. Robins, R.H. Pierce, D.A. Elashoff, C. Robert, and A. Ribas, *PD-1 blockade induces responses by inhibiting adaptive immune resistance*. Nature, 2014. **515**(7528): p. 568-71.
306. Chen, P.L., W. Roh, A. Reuben, Z.A. Cooper, C.N. Spencer, P.A. Prieto, J.P. Miller, R.L. Bassett, V. Gopalakrishnan, K. Wani, M.P. De Macedo, J.L. Austin-Breneman, H. Jiang, Q. Chang, S.M. Reddy, W.S. Chen, M.T. Tetzlaff, R.J. Broaddus, M.A. Davies, J.E. Gershenwald, L. Haydu, A.J. Lazar, S.P. Patel, P. Hwu, W.J. Hwu, A. Diab, I.C. Glitza, S.E. Woodman, L.M. Vence, Wistuba, II, R.N. Amaria, L.N. Kwong, V. Prieto, R.E. Davis, W. Ma, W.W. Overwijk, A.H. Sharpe, J. Hu, P.A.



- Futreal, J. Blando, P. Sharma, J.P. Allison, L. Chin, and J.A. Wargo, *Analysis of Immune Signatures in Longitudinal Tumor Samples Yields Insight into Biomarkers of Response and Mechanisms of Resistance to Immune Checkpoint Blockade*. *Cancer Discov*, 2016. **6**(8): p. 827-37.
307. Ene-Obong, A., A.J. Clear, J. Watt, J. Wang, R. Fatah, J.C. Riches, J.F. Marshall, J. Chin-Aleong, C. Chelala, J.G. Gribben, A.G. Ramsay, and H.M. Kocher, *Activated pancreatic stellate cells sequester CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells to reduce their infiltration of the juxtatumoral compartment of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma*. *Gastroenterology*, 2013. **145**(5): p. 1121-32.
308. Sawitza, I., C. Kordes, S. Reister, and D. Haussinger, *The niche of stellate cells within rat liver*. *Hepatology*, 2009. **50**(5): p. 1617-24.
309. De Clercq, E., *AMD3100/CXCR4 Inhibitor*. *Front Immunol*, 2015. **6**: p. 276.
310. Feig, C., J.O. Jones, M. Kraman, R.J. Wells, A. Deonarine, D.S. Chan, C.M. Connell, E.W. Roberts, Q. Zhao, O.L. Caballero, S.A. Teichmann, T. Janowitz, D.I. Jodrell, D.A. Tuveson, and D.T. Fearon, *Targeting CXCL12 from FAP-expressing carcinoma-associated fibroblasts synergizes with anti-PD-L1 immunotherapy in pancreatic cancer*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2013. **110**(50): p. 20212-7.
311. Pines, M., I. Vlodaysky, and A. Nagler, *Halofuginone: From veterinary use to human therapy*. *Drug Development Research*, 2000. **50**(3-4): p. 371-378.
312. Elahi-Gedwillo, K.Y., M. Carlson, J. Zettervall, and P.P. Provenzano, *Antifibrotic Therapy Disrupts Stromal Barriers and Modulates the Immune Landscape in Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma*. *Cancer Res*, 2019. **79**(2): p. 372-386.

313. Collisson, E.A., A. Sadanandam, P. Olson, W.J. Gibb, M. Truitt, S. Gu, J. Cooc, J. Weinkle, G.E. Kim, L. Jakkula, H.S. Feiler, A.H. Ko, A.B. Olshen, K.L. Danenberg, M.A. Tempero, P.T. Spellman, D. Hanahan, and J.W. Gray, *Subtypes of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma and their differing responses to therapy*. Nat Med, 2011. **17**(4): p. 500-3.
314. Moffitt, R.A., R. Marayati, E.L. Flate, K.E. Volmar, S.G. Loeza, K.A. Hoadley, N.U. Rashid, L.A. Williams, S.C. Eaton, A.H. Chung, J.K. Smyla, J.M. Anderson, H.J. Kim, D.J. Bentrem, M.S. Talamonti, C.A. Iacobuzio-Donahue, M.A. Hollingsworth, and J.J. Yeh, *Virtual microdissection identifies distinct tumor- and stroma-specific subtypes of pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma*. Nat Genet, 2015. **47**(10): p. 1168-78.
315. Bailey, P., D.K. Chang, K. Nones, A.L. Johns, A.M. Patch, M.C. Gingras, D.K. Miller, A.N. Christ, T.J. Bruxner, M.C. Quinn, C. Nourse, L.C. Murtaugh, I. Harliwong, S. Idrisoglu, S. Manning, E. Nourbakhsh, S. Wani, L. Fink, O. Holmes, V. Chin, M.J. Anderson, S. Kazakoff, C. Leonard, F. Newell, N. Waddell, S. Wood, Q. Xu, P.J. Wilson, N. Cloonan, K.S. Kassahn, D. Taylor, K. Quek, A. Robertson, L. Pantano, L. Mincarelli, L.N. Sanchez, L. Evers, J. Wu, M. Pinese, M.J. Cowley, M.D. Jones, E.K. Colvin, A.M. Nagrial, E.S. Humphrey, L.A. Chantrill, A. Mawson, J. Humphris, A. Chou, M. Pajic, C.J. Scarlett, A.V. Pinho, M. Giry-Laterriere, I. Rooman, J.S. Samra, J.G. Kench, J.A. Lovell, N.D. Merrett, C.W. Toon, K. Epari, N.Q. Nguyen, A. Barbour, N. Zeps, K. Moran-Jones, N.B. Jamieson, J.S. Graham, F. Duthie, K. Oien, J. Hair, R. Grutzmann, A. Maitra, C.A. Iacobuzio-Donahue, C.L. Wolfgang, R.A. Morgan, R.T. Lawlor, V. Corbo, C. Bassi, B. Rusev, P. Capelli, R. Salvia, G. Tortora, D. Mukhopadhyay, G.M. Petersen, I. Australian Pancreatic Cancer

- Genome, D.M. Munzy, W.E. Fisher, S.A. Karim, J.R. Eshleman, R.H. Hruban, C. Pilarsky, J.P. Morton, O.J. Sansom, A. Scarpa, E.A. Musgrove, U.M. Bailey, O. Hofmann, R.L. Sutherland, D.A. Wheeler, A.J. Gill, R.A. Gibbs, J.V. Pearson, N. Waddell, A.V. Biankin and S.M. Grimmond, *Genomic analyses identify molecular subtypes of pancreatic cancer*. *Nature*, 2016. **531**(7592): p. 47-52.
316. Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network. Electronic address, a.a.d.h.e. and N. Cancer Genome Atlas Research, *Integrated Genomic Characterization of Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma*. *Cancer Cell*, 2017. **32**(2): p. 185-203 e13.
317. Puleo, F., R. Nicolle, Y. Blum, J. Cros, L. Marisa, P. Demetter, E. Quertinmont, M. Svrcek, N. Elarouci, J. Iovanna, D. Franchimont, L. Verset, M.G. Galdon, J. Deviere, A. de Reynies, P. Laurent-Puig, J.L. Van Laethem, J.B. Bachet, and R. Marechal, *Stratification of Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinomas Based on Tumor and Microenvironment Features*. *Gastroenterology*, 2018. **155**(6): p. 1999-2013 e3.
318. Collisson, E.A., P. Bailey, D.K. Chang, and A.V. Biankin, *Molecular subtypes of pancreatic cancer*. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol*, 2019. **16**(4): p. 207-220.
319. Legat, A., D.E. Speiser, H. Pircher, D. Zehn, and S.A. Fuertes Marraco, *Inhibitory Receptor Expression Depends More Dominantly on Differentiation and Activation than "Exhaustion" of Human CD8 T Cells*. *Front Immunol*, 2013. **4**: p. 455.
320. Webb, J.R., K. Milne, and B.H. Nelson, *PD-1 and CD103 Are Widely Coexpressed on Prognostically Favorable Intraepithelial CD8 T Cells in Human Ovarian Cancer*. *Cancer Immunol Res*, 2015. **3**(8): p. 926-35.
321. Webb, J.R., D.A. Wick, J.S. Nielsen, E. Tran, K. Milne, E. McMurtrie, and B.H. Nelson, *Profound elevation of CD8+ T cells expressing the intraepithelial*

- lymphocyte marker CD103 (alphaE/beta7 Integrin) in high-grade serous ovarian cancer.* Gynecol Oncol, 2010. **118**(3): p. 228-36.
322. El-Asady, R., R. Yuan, K. Liu, D. Wang, R.E. Gress, P.J. Lucas, C.B. Drachenberg, and G.A. Hadley, *TGF- $\beta$ -dependent CD103 expression by CD8(+) T cells promotes selective destruction of the host intestinal epithelium during graft-versus-host disease.* J Exp Med, 2005. **201**(10): p. 1647-57.
323. Lu, Y.C., L. Jia, Z. Zheng, E. Tran, P.F. Robbins, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Single-Cell Transcriptome Analysis Reveals Gene Signatures Associated with T-cell Persistence Following Adoptive Cell Therapy.* Cancer Immunol Res, 2019. **7**(11): p. 1824-1836.
324. Dorner, B.G., M.B. Dorner, X. Zhou, C. Opitz, A. Mora, S. Guttler, A. Hutloff, H.W. Mages, K. Ranke, M. Schaefer, R.S. Jack, V. Henn, and R.A. Kroczek, *Selective expression of the chemokine receptor XCR1 on cross-presenting dendritic cells determines cooperation with CD8+ T cells.* Immunity, 2009. **31**(5): p. 823-33.
325. Banerjee, A., S.M. Gordon, A.M. Intlekofer, M.A. Paley, E.C. Mooney, T. Lindsten, E.J. Wherry, and S.L. Reiner, *Cutting edge: The transcription factor eomesodermin enables CD8+ T cells to compete for the memory cell niche.* J Immunol, 2010. **185**(9): p. 4988-92.
326. Intlekofer, A.M., N. Takemoto, C. Kao, A. Banerjee, F. Schambach, J.K. Northrop, H. Shen, E.J. Wherry, and S.L. Reiner, *Requirement for T-bet in the aberrant differentiation of unhelped memory CD8+ T cells.* J Exp Med, 2007. **204**(9): p. 2015-21.

327. Ribeiro-Dias, F., R. Saar Gomes, L.L. de Lima Silva, J.C. Dos Santos, and L.A. Joosten, *Interleukin 32: a novel player in the control of infectious diseases*. J Leukoc Biol, 2017. **101**(1): p. 39-52.
328. Smith, A.J., C.M. Toledo, S.W. Wietgreffe, L. Duan, T.W. Schacker, C.S. Reilly, and A.T. Haase, *The immunosuppressive role of IL-32 in lymphatic tissue during HIV-1 infection*. J Immunol, 2011. **186**(11): p. 6576-84.
329. Komar, H.M., G. Serpa, C. Kerscher, E. Schwoegl, T.A. Mace, M. Jin, M.C. Yang, C.S. Chen, M. Bloomston, M.C. Ostrowski, P.A. Hart, D.L. Conwell, and G.B. Lesinski, *Inhibition of Jak/STAT signaling reduces the activation of pancreatic stellate cells in vitro and limits caerulein-induced chronic pancreatitis in vivo*. Sci Rep, 2017. **7**(1): p. 1787.
330. O'Hara, M.H., E.M. O'Reilly, M. Rosemarie, G. Varadhachary, Z.A. Wainberg, A. Ko, G.A. Fisher, O. Rahma, J.P. Lyman, C.R. Cabanski, E.L. Carpenter, T. Hollmann, P.F. Gherardini, L. Kitch, C. Selinsky, T. LaVallee, O.C. Trifan, U. Dugan, V.M. Hubbard-Lucey, and R.H. Vonderheide, *Abstract CT004: A Phase Ib study of CD40 agonistic monoclonal antibody APX005M together with gemcitabine (Gem) and nab-paclitaxel (NP) with or without nivolumab (Nivo) in untreated metastatic ductal pancreatic adenocarcinoma (PDAC) patients*. Cancer Research, 2019. **79**(13 Supplement): p. CT004-CT004.
331. Wu, R., M.-A. Forget, J. Chacon, C. Bernatchez, C. Haymaker, J.Q. Chen, P. Hwu, and L.G. Radvanyi, *Adoptive T-Cell Therapy Using Autologous Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes for Metastatic Melanoma*. The Cancer Journal, 2012. **18**(2): p. 160-175.

332. Dudley, M.E., J.R. Wunderlich, J.C. Yang, R.M. Sherry, S.L. Topalian, N.P. Restifo, R.E. Royal, U. Kammula, D.E. White, S.A. Mavroukakis, L.J. Rogers, G.J. Gracia, S.A. Jones, D.P. Mangiameli, M.M. Pelletier, J. Gea-Banacloche, M.R. Robinson, D.M. Berman, A.C. Filie, A. Abati, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Adoptive cell transfer therapy following non-myeloablative but lymphodepleting chemotherapy for the treatment of patients with refractory metastatic melanoma*. J Clin Oncol, 2005. **23**(10): p. 2346-57.
333. Clark, C.E., S.R. Hingorani, R. Mick, C. Combs, D.A. Tuveson, and R.H. Vonderheide, *Dynamics of the immune reaction to pancreatic cancer from inception to invasion*. Cancer Res, 2007. **67**(19): p. 9518-27.
334. Lutz, E.R., A.A. Wu, E. Bigelow, R. Sharma, G. Mo, K. Soares, S. Solt, A. Dorman, A. Wamwea, A. Yager, D. Laheru, C.L. Wolfgang, J. Wang, R.H. Hruban, R.A. Anders, E.M. Jaffee, and L. Zheng, *Immunotherapy converts nonimmunogenic pancreatic tumors into immunogenic foci of immune regulation*. Cancer Immunol Res, 2014. **2**(7): p. 616-31.
335. Chang, J.H., Y. Jiang, and V.G. Pillarisetty, *Role of immune cells in pancreatic cancer from bench to clinical application: An updated review*. Medicine (Baltimore), 2016. **95**(49): p. e5541.
336. Crome, S.Q., L.T. Nguyen, S. Lopez-Verges, S.Y. Yang, B. Martin, J.Y. Yam, D.J. Johnson, J. Nie, M. Pniak, P.H. Yen, A. Milea, R. Sowamber, S.R. Katz, M.Q. Bernardini, B.A. Clarke, P.A. Shaw, P.A. Lang, H.K. Berman, T.J. Pugh, L.L. Lanier, and P.S. Ohashi, *A distinct innate lymphoid cell population regulates tumor-associated T cells*. Nat Med, 2017. **23**(3): p. 368-375.

337. Rodriguez, G.M., K.J.C. Galpin, C.W. McCloskey, and B.C. Vanderhyden, *The Tumor Microenvironment of Epithelial Ovarian Cancer and Its Influence on Response to Immunotherapy*. *Cancers (Basel)*, 2018. **10**(8).
338. Li, Y., S. Liu, J. Hernandez, L. Vence, P. Hwu, and L. Radvanyi, *MART-1-specific melanoma tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes maintaining CD28 expression have improved survival and expansion capability following antigenic restimulation in vitro*. *J Immunol*, 2010. **184**(1): p. 452-65.
339. Parish, S.T., J.E. Wu, and R.B. Effros, *Sustained CD28 expression delays multiple features of replicative senescence in human CD8 T lymphocytes*. *J Clin Immunol*, 2010. **30**(6): p. 798-805.
340. Pasetto, A., A. Gros, P.F. Robbins, D.C. Deniger, T.D. Prickett, R. Matus-Nicodemos, D.C. Douek, B. Howie, H. Robins, M.R. Parkhurst, J. Gartner, K. Trebska-McGowan, J.S. Crystal, and S.A. Rosenberg, *Tumor- and Neoantigen-Reactive T-cell Receptors Can Be Identified Based on Their Frequency in Fresh Tumor*. *Cancer Immunol Res*, 2016. **4**(9): p. 734-43.
341. Solberg, O.D., S.J. Mack, A.K. Lancaster, R.M. Single, Y. Tsai, A. Sanchez-Mazas, and G. Thomson, *Balancing selection and heterogeneity across the classical human leukocyte antigen loci: a meta-analytic review of 497 population studies*. *Hum Immunol*, 2008. **69**(7): p. 443-64.
342. Yokokawa, J., C. Palena, P. Arlen, R. Hassan, M. Ho, I. Pastan, J. Schlom, and K.Y. Tsang, *Identification of novel human CTL epitopes and their agonist epitopes of mesothelin*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2005. **11**(17): p. 6342-51.

343. Rahma, O.E., E. Ashtar, M. Czystowska, M.E. Szajnik, E. Wieckowski, S. Bernstein, V.E. Herrin, M.A. Shams, S.M. Steinberg, M. Merino, W. Gooding, C. Visus, A.B. Deleo, J.K. Wolf, J.G. Bell, J.A. Berzofsky, T.L. Whiteside, and S.N. Khleif, *A gynecologic oncology group phase II trial of two p53 peptide vaccine approaches: subcutaneous injection and intravenous pulsed dendritic cells in high recurrence risk ovarian cancer patients*. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*, 2012. **61**(3): p. 373-84.
344. Hardwick, N.R., P. Frankel, C. Ruel, J. Kilpatrick, W. Tsai, F. Kos, T. Kaltcheva, L. Leong, R. Morgan, V. Chung, R. Tinsley, M. Eng, S. Wilczynski, J.D.I. Ellenhorn, D.J. Diamond, and M. Cristea, *p53-Reactive T Cells Are Associated with Clinical Benefit in Patients with Platinum-Resistant Epithelial Ovarian Cancer After Treatment with a p53 Vaccine and Gemcitabine Chemotherapy*. *Clin Cancer Res*, 2018. **24**(6): p. 1315-1325.
345. Odunsi, K., J. Matsuzaki, J. Karbach, A. Neumann, P. Mhaweche-Fauceglia, A. Miller, A. Beck, C.D. Morrison, G. Ritter, H. Godoy, S. Lele, N. duPont, R. Edwards, P. Shrikant, L.J. Old, S. Gnjatic, and E. Jager, *Efficacy of vaccination with recombinant vaccinia and fowlpox vectors expressing NY-ESO-1 antigen in ovarian cancer and melanoma patients*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 2012. **109**(15): p. 5797-802.
346. Lanitis, E., J.B. Smith, D. Dangaj, S. Flingai, M. Poussin, S. Xu, B.J. Czerniecki, Y.F. Li, P.F. Robbins, and D.J. Powell, Jr., *A human ErbB2-specific T-cell receptor confers potent antitumor effector functions in genetically engineered primary cytotoxic lymphocytes*. *Hum Gene Ther*, 2014. **25**(8): p. 730-9.



347. Weden, S., M. Klemp, I.P. Gladhaug, M. Moller, J.A. Eriksen, G. Gaudernack, and T. Buanes, *Long-term follow-up of patients with resected pancreatic cancer following vaccination against mutant K-ras*. *Int J Cancer*, 2011. **128**(5): p. 1120-8.

## Vita

Donald Anastas “Donastas” Sakellariou-Thompson was born in St. Louis, Missouri, the son of Scott Thompson and Maria Sakellariou. A lifelong curiosity about the world was directed into scientific research after an influential summer spent in the chemistry lab of John R. Bleeke at Washington University in St. Louis as part of the 2008 Students and Teachers as Research Scientists (STARS) program. After graduating from Chaminade College Preparatory School (St. Louis, MO) in 2009, Donastas attended the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. While there, Donastas performed research in the labs of Drs. Oliver Smithies, Scott Bultman, and Bernard Weissman. In May 2013, Donastas graduated with a Bachelor of Science in Biochemistry. Donastas entered the Ph.D. program at The MD Anderson Cancer Center UTHHealth Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences in August 2013, where he carried out this dissertation work under the mentorship of Dr. Chantale Bernatchez and Dr. Patrick Hwu.

## Publications

1. **D Sakellariou-Thompson** *et al.* “Potential clinical application of tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte therapy for ovarian epithelial cancer prior or post-resistance to chemotherapy.” *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* 2019 Oct; 68(11):1747-1757
2. **D Sakellariou-Thompson** *et al.* “41BB agonist focuses CD8+ tumor-infiltrating T-cell growth into a distinct repertoire capable of tumor recognition in pancreatic cancer.” *Clin Cancer Res.* 2017 Dec; 23:7263-7275
3. Mitra A, Andrews MC, Roh W, De Macedo MP, Hudgens CW, Carapeto F, Singh S, Reuben A, Wang F, Mao X, Song X, Wani K, Tippen S, Ng KS, Schalck A, **Sakellariou-Thompson DA** *et al.* “Spatially resolved analyses link genomic and immune diversity and reveal unfavorable neutrophil activation in melanoma.” *Nat Commun.* 2020 Apr 15;11(1):1839
4. MA Forget, C Haymaker, KR Hess, YJ Meng, C Creasy, TV Karpinets, OJ Fulbright, J Roszik, SE Woodman, YU Kim, **D Sakellariou-Thompson**, *et al.* “Prospective analysis of adoptive TIL therapy in patients with metastatic melanoma: response, impact of anti-CTLA4, and biomarkers to predict clinical outcome.” *Clin Cancer Res.* 2018 Sep 15;24(18):4416-4428.
5. RJ Tavera, MA Forget, YU Kim, **D Sakellariou-Thompson**, *et al.* “Utilizing T-cell Activation Signals 1, 2, and 3 for Tumor-infiltrating Lymphocytes (TIL) Expansion: The Advantage Over the Sole Use of Interleukin-2 in Cutaneous and Uveal Melanoma.” *J Immunother.* 2018 Nov/Dec;41(9):399-405.
6. D Wei, S Song, C Cannon, **D Sakellariou-Thompson**, *et al.* “SNF5/INI1 Deficiency Destabilizes the SWI/SNF Complex During Malignant Rhabdoid Tumor Development.” *Mol Cancer Res.* 2014 Nov; 12(11):1574-85.
7. J.R. Bleeke, B.L. Lutes, M. Lipschutz, **D. Sakellariou-Thompson**, *et al.* “Synthesis, Structure, Spectroscopy, and Reactivity of Oxapentadienyl-Cobalt-Phosphine Complexes.” *Organometallics*, **29**, 5057-5067 (2010).